# British Lower Carboniferous Stratigraphy

# P.J. Cossey

Department of Geology, School of Sciences, Staffordshire University, College Road, Stoke-on-Trent ST4 2DE

A.E. Adams

Department of Earth Sciences, University of Manchester, Oxford Road, Manchester M13 9PL

#### M.A. Purnell

Department of Geology, University of Leicester, University Road, Leicester LE1 7RH

M.J. Whiteley Barrisdale Limited, 16 Amberley Gardens, Bedford MK40 3BT

M.A. Whyte Department of Environmental and Geological Sciences, University of Sheffield, Dainton Building, Brookhill, Sheffield S3 7HF

#### **V.P.** Wright

Department of Earth Sciences, Cardiff University, PO Box 914, Main Building, Park Place, Cardiff CF10 3YE

with contributions from P. Gutteridge (Cambridge Carbonates Limited, Nottingham) N.J. Riley (British Geological Survey, Keyworth) J. Miller (Department of Continuing Education, Edinburgh) G.M. Walkden (Department of Geology and Petroleum Geology, University of Aberdeen)

GCR Editor: L.P. Thomas



# References

In this reference list the arrangement is alphabetical by author surname for works by sole authors and dual authors. Where there are references that include the first-named author with others, the sole-author works are listed chronologically first, followed by the dual author references (alphabetically) followed by the references with three or more authors listed *chronologically*. Chronological order is used within each group of identical authors.

- Abdel Aziz, A.A. (1989) Sedimentology of the Dalton Beds and the Park Limestone (Dinantian) in south Cumbria and north Lancashire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Adams, A.E. (1980) Calcrete profiles in the Eyam Limestone (Carboniferous) of Derbyshire: petrology and regional significance. *Sedimentology*, 27, 651–60.
- Adams, A.E. (1983) Lower Carboniferous Renalcis from Cumbria. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 44, 327-31.
- Adams, A.E. (1984) Development of algalforaminiferal-coral reefs in the Lower Carboniferous of Furness, northwest England. *Lethaia*, **17**, 233–49.
- Adams, A.E. and Cossey, P.J. (1978) Geological history and significance of a laminated and slumped unit in the Carboniferous Limestone of the Monsal Dale region, Derbyshire. *Geological Journal*, **13**, 47–60.
- Adams, A.E. and Cossey, P.J. (1981) Calcrete development at the junction between the Martin Limestone and Red Hill Oolite (Lower Carboniferous), south Cumbria. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 43, 411–31.
- Adams, A.E. and Wadsworth, W.J. (1993) The Humphrey Head Borehole: evidence for

Carboniferous vulcanicity and Permian dolomitization in the southern Lake District. *Geological Journal*, **28**, 159–69.

- Adams, A.E., Horbury, A.D. and Abdel Aziz, A.A. (1990) Controls on Dinantian sedimentation in south Cumbria and surrounding areas of northwest England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **101**, 19–30.
- Adams, A.E., Horbury, A.D. and Ramsay, A.T.S. (1992) Significance of palaeoberesellids (Chlorophyta) in Dinantian sedimentation, UK. *Lethaia*, **25**, 375–82.
- Addison, F.T., Turner, P. and Tarling, D.H. (1985) Magnetic studies of the Pendleside Limestone: evidence for remagnetization and latediagenetic dolomitization during a post-Asbian normal event. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 142, 983–94.
- Ahr, W. (1973) The carbonate ramp: an alternative to the shelf model. *Transactions of the Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies*, 23, 221–5.
- Ahr, W. (1985) Limestone depositional sequences on shelves and ramps: modern and ancient. *Geology Today*, 1, 84–9.
- Aitkenhead, N. (1977) The Institute of Geological Sciences Borehole at Duffield, Derbyshire. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 59, 1–38.

- Aitkenhead, N. and Chisholm, J.I. (1982) A standard nomenclature for the Dinantian formations of the Peak District of Derbyshire and Staffordshire. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 82/8, 18 pp.
- Aitkenhead, N., Chisholm, J.I., Ramsbottom, W.H.C., Reynolds, M.J. and Mitchell, M. (1979) Unpublished guide to the field meeting of the Carboniferous Group: Dovedale, Manifold Valley and Weaver Hills. Palaeontological Association, London.
- Aitkenhead, N., Chisholm, J.I. and Stevenson, I.P. (1985) *Geology of the Country around Buxton, Leek and Bakewell*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 111 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 168 pp.
- Aitkenhead, N., Bridge, D.McC., Riley, N.J. and Kimbell, S.F. (1992) *Geology of the Country around Garstang*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 67 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 120 pp.
- Akhurst, M.C., Chadwick, R.A., Holliday, D.W., McCormac, M., McMillan, A.A., Millward, D. and Young, B. (1997) *Geology of the West Cumbria District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheets 28, 37 and 47 (England and Wales), British Geological Survey, Keyworth, 138 pp.
- Alexander, G.B. (1934) The Solenopora Zone in the Lower Carboniferous of the Midland Province. Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association, 5, 93-6.
- Al-Fadel, K.K. (1983) Meteoric, phreatic and burial diagenesis of the Dinantian platform limestones of north-east Clwyd, North Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Liverpool.
- Alkins, W.E. (1921) Fauna of the Brachiopod Beds at Cauldon, Staffs. *Geological Magazine*, 58, 367–9.
- Allen, J.K. and Knox, J. (1934) The Economic Geology of the Fife Coalfields: Area II: Cowdenbeath and Central Fife including Fordell, Lochgelly, Cadham and Kirkcaldy, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 207 pp.
- Allen, J.R.L. (1974) Studies in fluviatile sedimentation: implications of pedogenic carbonate units, Lower Old Red Sandstone, Anglo-Welsh outcrop. *Geological Journal*, 9, 181–208.
- Ambrose, K. (1999) Ticknall and Ibstock Brick Pit: Excursion Report. *Mercian Geologist*, 14, 209–11.

- Ambrose, K. and Carney, J.N. (1997) Geology of the Breedon on the Hill area (SK42SW). British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report, WA/97/42.
- Ambrose, K. and Carney, J.N. (1999) Geology of the Calke Abbey area (SK32SE). British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report, WA/97/17.
- Ambrose, K. and Filmer, A. (1999) Cloud Hill Quarry: Excursion Report. *Mercian Geologist*, 14, 203–6.
- Anderson, E.J. and Goodwin, P.W. (1990) The significance of metre-scale allocycles in the quest for a fundamental stratigraphic unit. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 147, 507–18.
- Anderson, F.W. (1928) The Lower Carboniferous geology of the Skyreholme Anticline. *Geological Magazine*, **65**, 518–27.
- Anderson, F.W. (1950) Some reef-building calcareous algae from the Carboniferous rocks of northern England and southern Scotland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 28, 5–28.
- Anderson, F.W. (1963) The Geological Survey bore at Rashiehill, Stirlingshire (1951).
  Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 20, 43-106.
- Andrews, J.E. and Nabi, G. (1994) Lithostratigraphy of the Dinantian Inverclyde and Strathclyde Groups, Cockburnspath Outlier, East Lothian–North Berwickshire. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **30**, 105–20.
- Andrews, J.E. and Nabi, G. (1998) Palaeoclimatic significance of calcretes in the Dinantian of the Cockburnspath Outlier (East Lothian– North Berwickshire). Scottish Journal of Geology, 34, 153–64.
- Andrews, J.E., Turner, M.S., Nabi, G. and Spiro, B. (1991) The anatomy of an early Dinantian terraced floodplain: palaeo-environment and early diagenesis. *Sedimentology*, 38, 271–87.
- Archer, A.A. (1965) Notes on the Millstone Grit of the north crop of south Pembrokeshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 76, 137–50.
- Arkell, W.J. (1933) The Jurassic System in Great Britain, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 681 pp.
- Armstrong, H.A. and Purnell, M.A. (1987) Dinantian conodont biostratigraphy of the Northumberland Trough. *Journal of Micropalaeontology*, 6, 97–112.

- Armstrong, H.A. and Purnell, M.A. (1993) Thermal maturation of the Lower Carboniferous strata of the Northumberland Trough and Tweed Basin from conodont colour alteration index (CAI) data. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **49**, 335–43.
- Armstrong, J., Young, J. and Robertson, D. (1876) *Catalogue of the Western Scottish Fossils*, Blackie, Glasgow, 164 pp.
- Armstrong, M., Paterson, I.B. and Browne, M.A.E. (1985) Geology of the Perth and Dundee District, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 48W (Scotland), HMSO, London, 108 pp.
- Arnold-Bemrose, H.H. (1899) Geology of the Ashbourne and Buxton branch of the London and North-Western Railway: Ashbourne to Crake Low. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **55**, 224–38.
- Arnold-Bemrose, H.H. (1903) Geology of the Ashbourne and Buxton branch of the London and North-Western Railway: Crake Low to Parsley Hay. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 59, 337–47.
- Arnold-Bemrose, H.H. (1907) The toadstones of Derbyshire: their field relations and petrography. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 63, 241–81.
- Arthurton, R.S. (1983) The Skipton Rock Fault an Hercynian wrench fault associated with the Skipton Anticline, northwest England. *Geological Journal*, **18**, 105–14.
- Arthurton, R.S. (1984) The Ribblesdale fold belt, NW England – a Dinantian–early Namurian dextral shear zone. In Variscan Tectonics of the North Atlantic Region (eds D.H.W. Hutton and D.J. Sanderson), Geological Society of London Special Publication, No. 14, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, for The Geological Society of London, pp. 131–8.
- Arthurton, R.S. and Jones, L.C. (1980) Correspondence: Revision of the Dinantian stratigraphy of the Craven Basin, N. England. *Geological Magazine*, **117**, 613–15.
- Arthurton, R.S. and Wadge, A.J. (1981) *Geology* of the Country around Penrith, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 24 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 177 pp.
- Arthurton, R.S., Grayson, R.F., Miller, J., Mundy, D.J.C. and Riley, N.J. (1982) Unpublished guide to the field meeting of the Carboniferous Group: Craven Basin. Palaeontological Association, London.

- Arthurton, R.S., Johnson, E.W. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1988) Geology of the Country around Settle, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 60 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 147 pp.
- Arthurton, R.S., Gutteridge, P. and Nolan, S.C. (1989) The Role of Tectonics in Devonian and Carboniferous Sedimentation in the British Isles, Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication, No. 6, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, 265 pp.
- Ashton, P. (1970) Sedimentology of the Ravenstonedale Limestone and its correlatives in Westmorland and the Furness District of Lancashire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Southampton.
- Athersuch, J. and Strank, A.R.E. (1989) Foraminifera and ostracods from the Dinantian Woodbine Shale and Urswick Limestone, south Cumbria, U.K. Journal of the British Micropalaeontological Society, 8, 9–21.
- Atta-ntim, K. (1984) The Drybrook Sandstone Formation, Forest of Dean: an analytical study of late Dinantian sedimentation and its controls. Unpublished MPhil Thesis, Portsmouth Polytechnic.
- Austin, R.L. (1987) Conodonts of the Arundian (Dinantian) stratotype boundary beds from Dyfed, South Wales. In *Micropalaeontology of Carbonate Environments* (ed. M.B. Hart), Ellis Horwood, Chichester, pp. 238–55.
- Aveline, W.T. (1873) The Geology of the Southern Part of the Furness District in North Lancashire, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 91NW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 13 pp.
- Aveline, W.T. and Hughes, T.McK. (1888) The Geology of the Country around Kendal, Sedburgh, Bowness and Tebay, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 39 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 94 pp.
- Bamber, A.E. (1924) The Avonian of the western Mendips from the Cheddar valley to the sea. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series,* 6, 75–91.
- Bancroft, A.J. (1985a) The Carboniferous fenestrate bryozoan *Ptylopora pluma* M'Coy. *Irish Journal of Earth Sciences*, 7, 35–45.
- Bancroft, A.J. (1985b) New Scottish Carboniferous fenestrate bryozoa. Scottish Journal of Geology, 21, 177–86.

- Bancroft, A.J. (1986a) A new Carboniferous fenestrate bryozoan genus. Scottish Journal of Geology, 22, 99–106.
- Bancroft, A.J. (1986b) The Carboniferous cystoporate bryozoan *Eridopora macrostoma* Ulrich from the north of England. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 46, 23–8.
- Bancroft, A.J., Somerville, I.D. and Strank, A.R.E. (1988) A bryozoan buildup from the Lower Carboniferous of North Wales. *Lethaia*, **21**, 51–65.
- Banerjee, A. (1959) Petrography and facies of some Upper Viséan (Mississippian) limestones in North Wales. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 29, 377–90.
- Banerjee, A. (1969) Carboniferous lithofacies, Rhydymwyn to Erryrys, North Wales. Geological Journal, 6, 181–4.
- Barclay, W.J. (1989) Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part II: The Country around Abergavenny, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 232 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 147 pp.
- Barclay, WJ., Taylor, K. and Thomas, L.P. (1988) Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part V: The Country around Merthyr Tydfil, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 231 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 52 pp.
- Barclay, W.J., Riley, N.J. and Strong, G.E. (1994) The Dinantian rocks of the Sellafield area, west Cumbria. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **50**, 37–49.
- Barke, F., Hind, W. and Scott, A. (1920) Quartzose conglomerate at Cauldon Low, Staffordshire. *Geological Magazine*, **57**, 76–82.
- Barnes, J. and Holroyd, W.F. (1897) On the occurrence of a sea-beach at Castleton, Derbyshire, of Carboniferous age. *Transactions of the Manchester Geological Society*, **25**, 119–32.
- Barraclough, R. (1983) Tectonic versus eustatic sea-level changes in the Lower Carboniferous of northern England: a sedimentary study. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Leeds.
- Barrett, P.A. (1988) Early Carboniferous of the Solway Basin: a tectonostratigraphic model and its bearing on hydrocarbon potential. *Marine and Petroleum Geology*, **5**, 271–81.
- Bartzsch, K. and Weyer, D. (1988) Die unterkarbonische ammonoide aub-familia Karagandoceratinae. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, **419**, 130–42.

- Bassett, D.A. (1958) Geological Excursions in the Glasgow Area, Geological Society of Glasgow, Glasgow.
- Bassett, M.G. and Jenkins, T.B.H. (1977) Tournaisian conodont and spore data from the uppermost Skrinkle Sandstones of Pembrokeshire, South Wales. *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, **11**, 121–34.
- Bates, D.E.B. and Davies, J.R. (1981) *Anglesey*, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 40, Geologists' Association, London, 31 pp.
- Bathurst, R.G.C. (1959) The cavernous structure of some Mississippian *Stromatactis* reefs in Lancashire, England. *Journal of Geology*, 67, 506–21.
- Bathurst, R.G.C. (1982) Genesis of stromatactis cavities between submarine crusts in Palaeozoic carbonate mud buildups. *Journal* of the Geological Society of London, 139, 165–81.
- Batten, R.L. (1966) The Lower Carboniferous gastropod fauna from the Hotwells Limestone of Compton Martin, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, 109 pp.
- Baughen, D.J. and Walsh, P.T. (1980) Palaeokarst phenomena in the Carboniferous Limestone of Anglesey, North Wales. *Transactions of the British Cave Research Association*, 7, 13–30.
- Beasley, F.J. (1969) Excursion report of the Waterhouses area. Occasional report of the Mid Staffordshire Field Club, 1–2.
- Bełka, Z. (1981) The alleged algal genus Aphralysia is a foraminifera. Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte, 9, 257–66.
- Bełka, Z. (1985) Lower Carboniferous conodont biostratigraphy in the north-eastern part of the Moravia–Silesia Basin. Acta Geologica Polonica, 35, 1–60.
- Bełka, Z. (1987) The development and decline of a Dinantian carbonate platform: an example from the Moravia–Silesia Basin, Poland. In *European Dinantian Environments* (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 177–88.
- Belt, E.S. (1975) Scottish Carboniferous cyclothem patterns and their paleoenvironmental significance. In *Deltas: Models for Exploration* (ed. M.L. Broussard), Houston Geological Society, Houston, pp. 427–49.

- Belt, E.S., Freshney, E.C. and Read, W.A. (1967) Sedimentology of Carboniferous cementstone facies, British Isles and Eastern Canada. *Journal of Geology*, **75**, 711–21.
- Bennison, G.M. (1960) Lower Carboniferous non-marine lamellibranchs from East Fife, Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **3**, 137–52.
- Bennison, G.M. (1961) Small *Naiadites obesus* from the Calciferous Sandstone Series (Lower Carboniferous) of Fife. *Palaeontology*, 4, 300–11.
- Benton, M.J. and Spencer, P.S. (1995) Fossil Reptiles of Great Britain, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 10, Chapman and Hall, London, 386 pp.
- Benton, M.J., Cook, E. and Turner, P. (2002) *Permian and Triassic Red Beds and the Penarth Group of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 24, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 337 pp.
- Benton, M.J., Cook, E., Schreve, D., Currant, A. and Hooker, J. (in press) *Fossil Mammals and Birds of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Berry, J.R. (1984) The sedimentology and diagenesis of the Asbian limestones of north Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Aberdeen.
- Besly, B.M. (1998) Carboniferous. In *Petroleum* Geology of the North Sea: Basic Concepts and Recent Advances, 4th edn (ed. K.W. Glennie), Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 104–36.
- Besly, B.M. and Kelling, G. (1988) Sedimentation in a Synorogenic Basin Complex: the Upper Carboniferous of Northwest Europe, Blackie, Glasgow, 276 pp.
- Beus, S.S. (1984) Fossil associations in the High Tor Limestone (Lower Carboniferous) of South Wales. *Journal of Paleontology*, 58, 651–67.
- Bhatt, J.J. (1975) Evidence of evaporite deposition in the Lower Carboniferous Main Limestone Series of South Wales, UK. *Sedimentary Geology*, **13**, 65–70.
- Bhatt, J.J. (1976) Geochemistry and petrology of the Main Limestone Series (Lower Carboniferous), South Wales, UK. Sedimentary Geology, 15, 55–86.
- Biggins, D. (1969) The structure, sedimentology and palaeoecology of a Carboniferous reef knoll at High Tor, Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of London.

- Bingham, G.C. (1992) The origin and interaction of diagenetic fluids in the Derbyshire–East Midland Shelf. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Aberdeen.
- Bisat, W.S. (1914) The Millstone Grit sequence between Masham and Great Whernside. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 19, 20–4.
- Bisat, W.S. (1924) The Carboniferous goniatites of the north of England and their zones. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 20, 40–124.
- Bisat, W.S. (1928) The Carboniferous goniatite zones of England and their continental equivalents. In Compte Rendu du Premier Congrès Pour l'Avancement des Hudes de Stratigraphie Carbonifère, Heerlen, 7-11 Juin 1927 (ed. W.J. Jongmans), Vaillant-Carmanne, Liège, pp. 117-33.
- Bisat, W.S. (1930) On *Cravenoceras leion* sp. nov., the basement goniatite of the Namurian. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 4, 28–32.
- Bisat, W.S. (1933) Phylogeny of the north of England goniatites. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 44, 255–60.
- Bisat, W.S. (1934) The goniatites of the Beyrichoceras zone in the north of England. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 22, 280-309.
- Bisat, W.S. (1950) The junction faunas of the Viséan and Namurian. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 6, 108–24.
- Bisat, W.S. (1952) The goniatite succession at Cowdale Clough, Barnoldswick, Yorkshire. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 6, 155–81.
- Bisat, W.S. (1955) On Neoglyphioceras spirale (Phill.) and allied species. Publication de l'Association Pour l'Étude de la Paléontologie et de la Stratigraphie Houillières, 21, 13–28.
- Bisat, W.S. (1957) Upper Viséan goniatites from the Manifold Valley, north Staffordshire. *Palaeontology*, 1, 16–21.
- Black, W.W. (1940) The Bowland Shales from Thorlby to Burnsall, Yorkshire. *Transactions* of the Leeds Geological Association, 5, 308–21.
- Black, W.W. (1950) The Carboniferous geology of Grassington area, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **28**, 29–42.
- Black, W.W. (1952) The origin of the supposed tufa bands in Carboniferous reef limestone. *Geological Magazine*, **89**, 195–200.

- Black, W.W. (1954) Diagnostic characters of the Lower Carboniferous knoll-reefs in the north of England. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 6, 262–97.
- Black, W.W. (1957) A boulder-bed in the Bowland Shales near Burnsall, Yorkshire. *Transactions* of the Leeds Geological Association, 7, 24–33.
- Black, W.W. (1958) The structure of the Burnsall-Cracoe district and its bearing on the origin of the Cracoe knoll-reefs. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **31**, 391–414.
- Black, W.W. and Bond, G. (1952) The Yoredales succession in the northern flank of the Skyreholme Anticline, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 28, 180–7.
- Bluck, B.J. (1973) Excursion Guide to the Geology of the Glasgow Region, Geological Society of Glasgow, Glasgow, 181 pp.
- Bolton, T. (1978) The palaeontology, sedimentology and stratigraphy of the upper Arnsbergian, Chokerian and Alportian of the North Staffordshire Basin. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Keele.
- Bond, G. (1950a) The Lower Carboniferous reef limestones of Cracoe, Yorkshire. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 105, 157–88.
- Bond, G. (1950b) The nomenclature of the Lower Carboniferous 'reef' limestones in the north of England. *Geological Magazine*, 87, 267–78.
- Booker, K.M. and Hudson, R.G.S. (1926) The Carboniferous sequence of the Craven Lowlands south of the reef limestones of Cracoe. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 20, 411–38.
- Bott, M.H.P. (1961) Geophysical interpretation of magnetic anomalies over the Askrigg Block. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **117**, 481–95.
- Bott, M.H.P. (1967) Geophysical investigations of the northern Pennine basement rocks. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 36, 139–68.
- Bott, M.H.P. (1978) Deep Structure. In *The Geology of the Lake District* (ed. F. Moseley), *Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. 3, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 25–40.
- Bott, M.H.P. and Johnson, G.A.L. (1967) The controlling mechanism of Carboniferous cyclic sedimentation. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **122**, 421–41.

- Bowden, A., Webster, M. and Mitcham, T. (1997) Saltbill Quarry Geology Trail, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 58, Geologists' Association, London, 30 pp.
- Brand, P.J. (1970) Scottish Carboniferous chonetoids. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 31, 89–137.
- Brand, P.J. (1972) Some British Carboniferous species of the brachiopod genus *Leptagonia* McCoy. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, **39**, 57–79.
- Brand, P.J. (1998) The genus *Paracarbonicola* and associated forms in the Carboniferous rocks of Scotland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 34, 139–44.
- Brandon, A., Riley, N.J., Wilson, A.A. and Ellison, R.A. (1995) Three new early Namurian  $(E_{1c}-E_{2a})$  marine bands in central and northern England, UK, and their bearing on correlations with the Askrigg Block. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **50**, 333–55.
- Brandon, A., Aitkenhead, N., Crofts, R.G., Ellison, R.A., Evans, D.J. and Riley, N.J. (1998) *Geology of the Country around Lancaster*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 59 (England and Wales), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 181 pp.
- Bray, A. (1927) The Carboniferous sequence between Lothersdale and Cowling (Colne). Journal of the Manchester Geological Association, 1, 44–57.
- Breare, M.J. (1986) The sedimentology of the Lower Carboniferous Middle Limestone Group of north-east Northumberland, England. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of London.
- Brenner, R.L. and Martinsen, O.J. (1990) The Fossil Sandstone – a shallow marine sand wave complex in the Namurian of Cumbria and North Yorkshire, England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **48**, 149–62.
- Bridge, D.McC. and Gozzard, J.R. (1981) The limestone and dolomite resources of the country around Bakewell, Derbyshire: description of 1:25 000 Sheet SK26 and part of SK27. *Mineral Assessment Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 79.
- Bridge, D.McC. and Kneebone, D.S. (1983) The limestone and dolomite resources of the country north and west of Ashbourne, Derbyshire: description of 1:25 000 Sheet SK15 and parts of SK04, 05 and 14. *Mineral* Assessment Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences, No. 129.

- Bridges, P.H. (1982) The origin of cyclothems in the Late Dinantian platform carbonates at Crich, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 44, 159–80.
- Bridges, P.H. (1984) The south-east margin of the Dinantian carbonate platform of Derbyshire, UK; a preliminary study. 5th European Regional Sedimentology Meeting, Abstracts, p. 79.
- Bridges, P.H. and Chapman, A.J. (1988) The anatomy of a deep water mud mound complex to the southwest of the Dinantian platform in Derbyshire, U.K. *Sedimentology*, 35, 139–62.
- Bridges, P.H., Gutteridge, P. and Pickard, N.A.H. (1995) The environmental setting of Early Carboniferous mud-mounds. In *Carbonate Mud-mounds, Their Origin and Evolution* (eds C.L.V. Monty, D.W.J. Bosence, P.H. Bridges and B.R. Pratt), *International Association of Sedimentologists Special Publication*, No. 23, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 171–90.
- British Geological Survey (1989) Settle. England and Wales Sheet 60. Solid. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the British Geological Survey.
- British Geological Survey (1990) Garstang. England and Wales Sheet 67. Solid. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the British Geological Survey.
- British Geological Survey (1992) Airdrie. Scotland Sheet 31W. Solid. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1993a) Dalbeattie. Scotland Sheet 5E. Solid. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth
- British Geological Survey (1993b) Tavistock. England and Wales Sheet 337. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1994) Trevose Head and Camelford. England and Wales Sheets 335 and 336. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1995a) Lancaster. England and Wales Sheet 59. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1995b) Dartmoor Forest. England and Wales Sheet 338. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1995c) Exeter. England and Wales Sheet 325. Solid and

Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth

- British Geological Survey (1997a) Ulverston. England and Wales Sheet 48. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1997b) Kirkby Stephen. England and Wales Sheet 40. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1997c) Hawes. England and Wales Sheet 50. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Geological Survey (1998) Plymouth. England and Wales Sheet 348. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- Broadhurst, F.M. and Simpson, I.M. (1967) Sedimentary infillings of fossils and cavities in limestone at Treak Cliff, Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, **104**, 443–8.
- Broadhurst, F.M. and Simpson, I.M. (1973) Bathymetry on a Carboniferous reef. *Lethaia*, 6, 367–81.
- Brockbank, W. (1869) The hematite iron ore deposits of Whitehaven: notes on the Aldby Limestone, Cleator Moor. Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, 8, 51–5.
- Brown, M.C. (1973) Limestones on the eastern side of the Derbyshire outcrop of the Carboniferous Limestone. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Reading.
- Brown, T. (1860) Notes on the Mountain Limestone and Lower Carboniferous rocks of the Fifeshire coast, from Burntisland to St Andrews. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgb*, **22**, 385–404.
- Browne, M.A.E. (1980a) The Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous (Dinantian) of the Firth of Tay. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 80/9, 13 pp.
- Browne, M.A.E. (1980b) Stratigraphy of the lower Calciferous Sandstone Measures in Fife. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 16, 321–8.
- Browne, M.A.E. and Monro, S.K. (1989)
  Evolution of the coal basins of Scotland. In Compte Rendu du Onzième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Beijing, August 31-September 4 1987 (eds J. Yugan and L. Chun), Nanjing University Press, Nanjing, Volume 5, pp. 1–19.

- Browne, M.A.E. and Woodhall, D.G. (1999) Geology of the Kirkcaldy District – a Brief Explanation of the Geological Map, Sheet Explanation of the British Geological Survey, 1:50 000 Sheet 40E (Scotland), British Geological Survey, Keyworth, 30 pp.
- Browne, M.A.E., Dean, M.T., Hall, I.H.S., McAdam, A.D., Monro, S.K. and Chisholm, J.I. (1996) A lithostratigraphical framework for the Carboniferous rocks of the Midland Valley of Scotland. British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report, WA/96/29.
- Browne, M.A.E., Dean, M.T., Hall, I.H.S., McAdam, A.D., Monro, S.K. and Chisholm, J.I. (1999) A lithostratigraphic framework for the Carboniferous rocks of the Midland Valley of Scotland. *British Geological Survey, Research Report*, **RR/99/07**.
- Browne, S.S. (1975) Petrogenesis and depositional environment of the Dockra Limestone (Visean), North Ayrshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Brunton, C.H.C. and Champion, R. (1974) A Lower Carboniferous brachiopod fauna from the Manifold Valley, Staffordshire. *Palaeontology*, **17**, 811–40.
- Brunton, C.H.C. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1986) Some Dinantian chonopectinid productaceans (Brachiopoda) from the British Isles. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 46, 1–10.
- Brunton, C.H.C. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1988a) Strophalosiacean and aulostegacean productoids (Brachiopoda) from the Craven Reef Belt (late Viséan) of North Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological* Society, 47, 55–88.
- Brunton, C.H.C. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1988b) The occurrence of the Lower Carboniferous linoproductinid brachiopod Vitiliproductus Jin & Lao in Asia, the British Isles and Australia. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 47, 13–20.
- Brunton, C.H.C. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1993) Productellid and plicatiferid (Productoid) brachiopods from the Lower Carboniferous of the Craven Reef Belt, North Yorkshire. Bulletin of the Natural History Museum (Geology), 49, 99–119.
- Brunton, C.H.C. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1994) A new productoid brachiopod from the late Viséan Craven Reef Belt of North Yorkshire.

Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 50, 119–23.

- Brunton, C.H.C. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1997) A new elythid spiriferide brachiopod from the Lower Carboniferous (Asbian) reef facies of the British Isles. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **51**, 229–34.
- Brunton, C.H.C. and Tilsley, J.W. (1991) A check list of brachiopods from Treak Cliff, Derbyshire, with reference to other Dinantian (Lower Carboniferous) localities. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 48, 287–95.
- Brunton, C.H.C., Racheboeuf, P.R. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1994) Reclassification of *Semenewia concentrica* (De Koninck, 1847) (Brachiopoda, Lower Carboniferous). *Geobios*, 27, 51–60.
- Bryce, J. (1855) Geological Notices of the Environs of Glasgow, the Shores of the Clyde, and the Isle of Arran, Glasgow.
- Burchette, T.P. (1977) The sedimentology and palaeontology of the Lower Limestone Shales (Lower Tournaisian) in the Forest of Dean and a part of South Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Wales, Cardiff.
- Burchette, T.P. (1981) The Lower Limestone Shales. In Field Guide to the Lower Carboniferous Rocks near Abergavenny (eds V.P. Wright, M. Raven and T.P. Burchette), Department of Geology, University of Wales, Cardiff, pp. 13–28.
- Burchette, T.P. (1987) Carbonate-barrier shorelines during the basal Carboniferous transgression: the Lower Limestone Shale Group, South Wales and western England. In *European Dinantian Environments* (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams, and V.P. Wright), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 239–63.
- Burchette, T.P. and Riding, R. (1977) Attached vermiform gastropods in Carboniferous marginal marine stromatolites and biostromes. *Lethaia*, **10**, 17–28.
- Burchette, T.P., Wright, V.P. and Faulkner, T.J. (1990) Oolitic sandbody depositional models and geometries, Mississippian of southwest Britain: implications for petroleum exploration in carbonate ramp settings. *Sedimentary Geology*, **68**, 87–115.
- Burgess, I.C. (1965) *Calcifolium* (Codiacae) from the Upper Viséan of Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **8**, 192–8.

- Burgess, I.C. (1986) Lower Carboniferous sections in the Sedbergh district, Cumbria. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological* Association, 11, 1–23.
- Burgess, I.C. and Harrison, R.K. (1967) Carboniferous basement beds in the Roman Fell district, Westmorland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **36**, 205–25.
- Burgess, I.C. and Holliday, D.W. (1979) *Geology* of the Country around Brough-under-Stainmore, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 31 and parts of 25 and 30 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 131 pp.
- Burgess, I.C. and Mitchell, M. (1976) Viséan lower Yoredale limestones on the Alston and Askrigg Blocks, and the base of the  $D_2$  Zone in northern England. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 40, 613–30.
- Burgess, I.C. and Wadge, A.H. (1974) Classical Areas of British Geology: The Geology of the Cross Fell Area: Explanation of 1:25 000 Geological Special Sheet Comprising Parts of Sheets NY53, 62, 63, 64, 71, 72, 73, HMSO, London, for the Institute of Geological Sciences, 92 pp.
- Bush, G.E. (1925) The Avonian of Spring Gardens and Vallis, Frome, Somerset. Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series, 6, 250-9.
- Bush, G.E. (1929) Carboniferous Limestone (Avonian) succession in the Woodspring Promontory. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series*, 8, 138–44.
- Butcher, C.E. (1974) Carboniferous miospore distributions in Cumberland with special reference to those in the Hensingham Group. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Aston.
- Butcher, N.E. and Hodson, F. (1960) A review of the Carboniferous goniatite zones in Devon and Cornwall. *Palaeontology*, **3**, 75–81.
- Butcher, N.J.D. and Ford, T.D. (1973) The Carboniferous Limestone of Monsal Dale, Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 4, 179–96.
- Butler, M. (1972) Conodont faunas and stratigraphy of certain Tournaisian sections in the Bristol–Mendip area. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Bristol.
- Butler, M. (1973) Lower Carboniferous conodont faunas from the eastern Mendips, England. *Palaeontology*, 16, 477–517.

- Butterworth, M.A. and Spinner, E.G. (1967) Lower Carboniferous spores from north-west England. *Palaeontology*, **10**, 1–24.
- Cain, J.D.B. (1968) Aspects of the depositional environment and palaeoecology of crinoidal limestones. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 4, 191–208.
- Cameron, I.B. and Stephenson, D. (1985) British Regional Geology: The Midland Valley of Scotland, 3rd edn, HMSO, London, 172 pp.
- Cameron, I.B., Aitken, A.M., Browne, M.A.E. and Stephenson, D. (1998) *Geology of the Falkirk District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 31E (Scotland), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 106 pp.
- Cantrill, T.C., Dixon, E.E.L., Thomas, H.H. and Jones, O.T. (1916) *The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part XII: The Country around Milford*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 227 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 185 pp.
- Capewell, J.G. (1955) The post-Silurian, premarine Carboniferous sedimentary rocks of the eastern side of the Lake District. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 66, 523–36.
- Carmichael, J. (1837) Account of the Principal Limestone Quarries of Scotland (Prize Essay). Transactions of the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland, 11, 57-84.
- Carney, J.N. (1995) Geology of the Thringstone, Shepshed and Loughborough Districts (SK41NW, SK41NE and SK51NW). British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report, WA/94/08.
- Carrington, S. (1865) Carboniferous fossils of Wetton. Transactions of the Midland Scientific Association, 45–66.
- Carruthers, R.G. (1910) On the evolution of Zapbrentis delanouei in Lower Carboniferous times. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 66, 523-38.
- Carruthers, R.G. (1929) Northumberland and Durham district. *Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, for **1928**, 72–4.
- Carruthers, R.G. (1930) Northumberland and Durham district. *Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, for 1929, 67–70.

- Carruthers, R.G. (1931) Northumberland and Durham district. *Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, for **1930**, 56–9.
- Carruthers, R.G. (1938) Alston Moor to Botany and Tan Hill: an adventure in stratigraphy. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 23, 236–53.
- Carruthers, R.G. and Anderson, E.M. (1908) The stratigraphy of the Arden Basin. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **13**, 133–62.
- Carruthers, R.G. and Dinham, C.H. (1917) The Economic Geology of the Central Coalfield of Scotland: Area VIII: East Kilbridge and Quarter, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 52 pp.
- Carruthers, R.G. and Richey, J.E. (1915) The Lower Limestones of Renfrewshire and North Ayrshire: a comparison and correlation. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **15**, 249–64.
- Carruthers, R.G., Caldwell, W., Bailey, E.B. and Conacher, H.R.J. (1927) *The Oil Shales of the Lothians*, 3rd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 274 pp.
- Carruthers, R.G., Burnett, G.A. and Anderson, W. (1930) *The Geology of the Alnwick District*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 6 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 138 pp.
- Carruthers, R.G., Burnett, G.A. and Anderson, W. (1932) *The Geology of the Cheviot Hills*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 3 and 5 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 174 pp.
- Cater, J.M.L., Briggs, D.E.G. and Clarkson, E.N.K. (1989) Shrimp-bearing sedimentary successions in the Lower Carboniferous (Dinantian) Cementstone and Oil Shale Groups of northern Britain. *Transactions of the Royal Society* of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences, 80, 5–15.
- Chadwick, R.A. and Holliday, D.W. (1991) Deep crustal structure and Carboniferous basin development within the Iapetus convergent zone, northern England. *Journal of the Geological Society*, 148, 41–53.
- Chadwick, R.A., Holliday, D.W., Holloway, S. and Hulbert, A.G. (1993a) The evolution and hydrocarbon potential of the Northumberland– Solway Basin. In *Petroleum Geology of Northwest Europe: Proceedings of the 4th*

Conference held at the Barbican Centre, London, 29 March-1 April 1992 (ed. J.R. Parker), The Geological Society, London, pp. 717-26.

- Chadwick, R.A., Evans, D.J. and Holliday, D.W. (1993b) The Maryport Fault: the post-Caledonian tectonic history of southern Britain in a microcosm. *Journal of the Geological Society*, **150**, 247–50.
- Chadwick, R.A., Holliday, D.W., Holloway, S. and Hulbert, A.G. (1995) *The Structure and Evolution of the Northumberland-Solway Basin and Adjacent Areas*, Subsurface Memoir of the British Geological Survey, HMSO, London, 90 pp.
- Chalinor, J. and Bates, D.E.B. (1973) *Geology Explained in North Wales*, David and Charles, Newton Abbot.
- Chapman, A.J. (1984) The sedimentology and diagenesis of a Waulsortian-style carbonate mud mound complex in the early Dinantian of the English Midlands. In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 114-16.
- Chapman, A.J., Rickards, R.B. and Grayson, R.F. (1993) The Carboniferous dendroid graptolites of Britain and Ireland. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **49**, 295–319.
- Charsley, T.J. (1984) Early Carboniferous rocks of the Swinden No. 1 Borehole, west of Skipton, Yorkshire. *Report of the British Geological Survey*, 84/1, 5–12.
- Cheshire, S.G. and Bell, J.B. (1977) The Speedwell Vent, Castleton, Derbyshire: a Carboniferous littoral cone. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **41**, 173–84.
- Chisholm, J.I. (1970) *Teicbichnus* and related trace-fossils in the Lower Carboniferous at St Monance, Scotland. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, **32**, 21–51.
- Chisholm, J.I. and Brand, P.J. (1994) Revision of the late Dinantian sequence in Edinburgh and West Lothian. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **30**, 97–104.
- Chisholm, J.I. and Butcher, N.J.D. (1981) A borehole proving dolomite beneath the Dinantian limestones near Matlock, Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 8, 225–8.
- Chisholm, J.I. and Dean, J.M. (1974) The upper Old Red Sandstone of Fife and Kinross: a fluviatile sequence with evidence of marine incursion. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **10**, 1–30.

- Chisholm, J.I., Mitchell, M., Strank, A.R.E., Cox, F.C. and Harrison, D.J. (1983) A revision of the stratigraphy of the Asbian and Brigantian limestones of the area to the west of Matlock, Derbyshire. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 83/10, 17–24.
- Chisholm, J.I., Charsley, T.J. and Aitkenhead, N. (1988) *Geology of the Country around Ashbourne and Cheadle*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 124 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 160 pp.
- Chisholm, J.I., McAdam, A.D. and Brand, P.J. (1989) Lithostratigraphic classification of Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous rocks in the Lothians. *British Geological Survey*, *Onshore Geology Series*, *Technical Report*, WA/89/26.
- Chlupác, I. (1966) The Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous trilobites of the Moravian Karst. Sborník Geologickych Ved, Paleontologie, Rada P: Svazek, 7, 1–143.
- Claoué-Long, J.C., Compston, W., Roberts, J. and Fanning, C.M. (1995) Two Carboniferous ages: a comparison of SHRIMP zircon dating with conventional zircon ages and <sup>40</sup>Ar/<sup>39</sup>Ar analysis. In *Geocbronology, Time Scales* and Global Stratigraphic Correlation (eds W.A. Berggren, D.V. Kent, M.P. Aubry and J. Hardenbol), Society of Economic Palaeontologists and Mineralogists Special Publication, No. 54, Society of Economic Palaeontologists and Mineralogists (SEPM), Tulsa, pp. 3–21.
- Clark, N.D.L. (1989) Carboniferous coprolitic bacteria from the Ardross Shrimp Bed, Fife. *Scottisb Journal of Geology*, **25**, 99–104.
- Clark, W.J. (1960) Scottish Carboniferous conodonts. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, **18**, 1–31.
- Clarkson, E.N.K. (1985) A brief history of Scottish palaeontology. Scottish Journal of Geology, 21, 389–406.
- Clarkson, E.N.K. (1998) *Invertebrate Palaeontology and Evolution*, 4th edn, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, London, 452 pp.
- Clayton, G. (1971) A Lower Carboniferous miospore assemblage from the Calciferous Sandstone Measures of the Cockburnspath region of eastern Scotland. *Pollen et Spores*, **12**, 577–600.
- Clayton, G. (1985) Dinantian miospores and inter-continental correlation. In *Compte Rendu du Dixiène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère*,

Madrid, 12–17 September 1983 (eds J.L. Escobedo et al.), Ministerio de Industria y Energia, Madrid, Volume 4, pp. 9–23.

- Clayton, G., Coquel, R., Doubinger, J., Gueinn,
  K.J., Loboziak, S., Owens, B. and Streel, M.
  (1977) Carboniferous miospores of western
  Europe: illustration and zonation. *Mededelingen Rijks Geologische Dienst*, 29, 1–71.
- Clayton, G., Higgs, K., Keegan, J.B. and Sevastopulo, G.D. (1978) Correlation of the palynological zonation of the Dinantian of the British Isles. *Palinologia*, **1**, 137–47.
- Clayton, G., Graham, J.R., Higgs, K., Sevastopulo, G.D. and Welsh, A. (1986) Late Devonian and Early Carboniferous palaeogeography of southern Ireland and southwest Britain. *Annales de la Sociáté Géologique de Belgique*, **109**, 103–11.
- Cleal, C.J. (1986) Plant macrofossils from the Edgehills Sandstone, Forest of Dean. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology, 40(5), 235–46.
- Cleal, C.J. and Thomas, B.A. (1995) *Palaeozoic Palaeobotany of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 9, Chapman and Hall, London, 295 pp.
- Cleal, C.J. and Thomas, B.A. (1996) British Upper Carboniferous Stratigraphy, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 11, Chapman and Hall, London, 339 pp.
- Cleal, C.J., Thomas, B.A., Batten, D.J. and Collinson, M.E. (2001) *Mesozoic and Tertiary Palaeobotany of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 22, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 335 pp.
- Clough, C.T. (1889) *The Geology of Plashetts and Kielder*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 108SW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 68 pp.
- Clough, C.T., Barrow, G., Crampton, C.B., Mauffe, H.B., Bailey, E.B. and Anderson, E.M. (1910) *The Geology of East Lothian, including Parts of the Counties of Edinburgh and Berwick*, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 33 and parts of 34 and 41 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 226 pp.
- Coffey, R. (1969) The geology of the Mixon and Ecton areas, north Staffordshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Sheffield.
- Collier, R.E.LL. (1989) Tectonic evolution of the Northumberland Basin: the effects of renewed extension upon an inverted extensional basin. *Journal of the Geological Society*, 146, 981–9.

- Collier, R.E.LL. (1991) The Lower Carboniferous Stainmore Basin, N. England: extensional basin tectonics and sedimentation. *Journal of the Geological Society*, **148**, 379–90.
- Conil, R., Groessens, E. and Pirlet, H. (1977) Nouvelle charte stratigraphique du Dinantien type de la Belgique. Annales de la Sociáté Géologique du Nord, 96, 363–71.
- Conil, R., Longerstaey, P.J. and Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1980) Materiaux pour l'étude micropaléontologique du Dinantien de Grande Bretagne. Ménoires de l'Institute Géologique de l'Université de Louvain, 30, 1–186.
- Conil, R., Lys, M. and Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1981) Contribution à l'étude des foraminifères du Dinantien d'Europe Occidentale. Mémoires de l'Institute Géologique de l'Université de Louvain, 31, 255-75.
- Conil, R., Groessens, E., Laloux, M., Poty, E. and Tourneur, F. (1991) Carboniferous guide to foraminifera, corals and conodonts in the Franco-Belgian and Campine Basins: their potential for widespread correlation. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, **130** [for 1990], 15–30.
- Conybeare, W.D. and Phillips, W. (1822) Outlines of the Geology of England and Wales with an Introductory Compendium of the General Principles of that Science, and Comparative Views of the Structure of Foreign Countries, William Phillips, London.
- Cope, F.W. (1933) The Lower Carboniferous succession in the Wye Valley region of North Derbyshire. *Journal of the Manchester Geological Association*, 1, 125–45.
- Cope, F.W. (1936) The *Cyrtina septosa* Band in the Lower Carboniferous succession of North Derbyshire. *Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, for **1934**, Part 2, 48–51.
- Cope, F.W. (1937) Some features of the  $D_1-D_2$ limestones of the Millers Dale region, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 23, 178–95.
- Cope, F.W. (1939) The mid Viséan  $(S_2-D_1)$  succession in North Derbyshire and north-west England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 24, 60–6.
- Cope, F.W. (1940) Daviesiella llangollensis (Davidson) and related forms: morphology, biology and distribution. Journal of the Manchester Geological Association, 1, 199-231.

- Cope, F.W. (1949) The Woo Dale Borehole near Buxton, Derbyshire. *Quarterly Journal* of the Geological Society of London, 105, iv.
- Cope, F.W. (1972) Some stratigraphical breaks in the Dinantian Massif facies in North Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 4, 143–8.
- Cope, F.W. (1973) Woo Dale borehole near Buxton, Derbyshire. *Nature*, 243, 29–30.
- Cope, F.W. (1975) The age of the Lower Carboniferous conglomerate at Lligwy Bay, Anglesey. *Geological Journal*, **10**, 17–22.
- Cope, F.W. (1979) The age of the volcanic rocks in the Woo Dale Borehole, Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, **116**, 319–20.
- Cope, J.C.W., Guion, P.D., Sevastopulo, G.D. and Swan, A.R.H. (1992) Carboniferous. In *Atlas of Palaeogeography and Lithofacies* (eds J.C.W. Cope, J.K. Ingham and P.F. Rawson), *Geological Society Memoir*, No. 13, Geological Society, London, pp. 67–86.
- Corfield, S.M. (1991) The upper Palaeozoic to Mesozoic structural evolution of the North Staffordshire coalfield and adjoining areas. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Corfield, S.M., Gawthorpe, R.L., Gage, M., Fraser, A.J. and Besly, B.M. (1996) Inversion tectonics of the Variscan foreland of the British Isles. *Journal of the Geological Society* of London, 153, 17–32.
- Cossey, PJ. (1983) Studies of corals and corallike organisms from the Dinantian of North Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Cossey, P.J. (1997) *Hexaphyllia*: A spiny heterocoral from Lower Carboniferous reef limestones in Derbyshire, England. *Palaeontology*, **40**, 1031–59.
- Cossey, P.J. and Mundy, D.J.C. (1990) *Tetrataxis*: a loosely attached limpet-like foraminifer from the Upper Palaeozoic. *Lethaia*, 23, 311–22.
- Cossey, P.J., Buckman, J.O. and Steward, D.I. (1995) The geology and conservation of Brown End Quarry, Waterhouses, Staffordshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **106**, 11–25.
- Cousins, J. (1977) The sedimentology of the Middle, Undersett and Crow Limestones of the mid-Carboniferous Yoredale Group of the Askrigg Block. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Southampton.

- Cox, B. and Sumbler, M.G. (2002) British Middle Jurassic Stratigraphy, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 26, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 508 pp.
- Cox, F.C. and Bridge, D.McC. (1977) The limestone and dolomite resources of the country around Monyash, Derbyshire: description of 1:25 000 Sheet SK16. *Mineral Assessment Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 26.
- Cox, F.C. and Harrison, D.J. (1980) The limestone and dolomite resources of the country around Wirksworth, Derbyshire: description of parts of Sheets SK25 and 35. *Mineral Assessment Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 47.
- Cradock-Hartopp, M.A. and Holliday, D.W. (1984) The Fell Sandstone Group of Northumberland. Investigation of the Geothermal Potential of the UK, British Geological Survey, Keyworth, 35 pp.
- Craig, G.Y. (1954) The paleoecology of the Top Hosie Shale (Lower Carboniferous) at a locality near Kilsyth. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **110**, 103–19.
- Craig, G.Y. (1956) The Lower Carboniferous outlier of Kirkbean, Kirkcudbrightshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 22, 113–32.
- Craig, G.Y. (1965) *The Geology of Scotland*, Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.
- Craig, G.Y. (1983) *Geology of Scotland*, 2nd edn, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh.
- Craig, G.Y. (1991) *Geology of Scotland*, 3rd edn, The Geological Society of London, London.
- Craig, G.Y. and Duff, P.McL.D. (1975) The Geology of the Lothians and South East Scotland: An Excursion Guide, Edinburgh Geological Society, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh.
- Craig, J. (1839) On the Carboniferous Formation of the Lower Ward of Lanarkshire. *Prize Essays and Transactions of the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland*, **12** (Second Series 6), 341–406.
- Craig, R. (1867) Section of encrinital limestone near Beith. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 2, 292.
- Craig, R. (1869) Sketch of the Carboniferous basin of Dalry, Ayrshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 3, 271–97.

- Craig, R. (1875) On the first appearance of certain fossils in the Carboniferous strata around Beith and Dalry. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **5**, 36–50.
- Craig, R. (1879) On the fossils of the upper series of the Lower Carboniferous Limestone in the Beith and Dalry Districts of north Ayrshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 6, 1–17.
- Craig, R. (1883) On the fossiliferous strata lying between the Lower and Upper Limestones in the Beith and Dalry District. *Transactions* of the Geological Society of Glasgow, 7, 86–96.
- Craig, R.M. and Balsillie, D. (1912) The Carboniferous rocks and fossils in the neighbourhood of Pitscottie, Fifeshire. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, **10**, 10–24.
- Crampton, C.B. (1905) The limestones of Aberlady, Dunbar and St Monans. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, **8**, 374–8.
- Crampton, C.B. (1910) On fossils and conditions of deposit: a theory of coal formation. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, 9, 73–92.
- Cumming, G. (1928) The Lower Limestones and associated volcanic rocks of a section of the Fifeshire Coast. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, **12**, 124–40.
- Cummings, R.H. (1961) The foraminiferal zones of the Archerbeck Borehole. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 18, 107–28.
- Currie, E.D. (1954) Scottish Carboniferous goniatites. *Transactions of the Royal Society* of Edinburgb, 62, 527-602.
- Currie, S. (1988) The relationship between igneous rocks and Carboniferous Limestone diagenesis in the area between Bakewell and Matlock. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Keele.
- Cusack, M. and Williams, A. (1996) Chemicostructural degradation of Carboniferous linguloid shells. *Philosophical Transactions* of the Royal Society of London, **B351**, 33-49.
- Dakyns, J.R., Tiddeman, R.H., Gunn, W. and Strahan, A. (1890) The Geology of the Country around Ingleborough with Parts of Wensleydale and Wharfedale, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 50 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 103 pp.

- Dakyns, J.R., Tiddeman, R.H., Russell, R., Clough, C.T. and Strahan, A. (1891) The Geology of the Country around Mallerstang with Parts of Wensleydale, Swaledale and Arkendale, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 40 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 213 pp.
- Davidson, T. (1851–1886) A Monograph of the British Fossil Brachiopoda, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Davidson, T. (1860) A Monograph of the Carboniferous Brachiopoda of Scotland; with remarks on the Classification of the Scottish Carboniferous Strata, and lists of the Localities in which the Brachiopoda have been found, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Davies, A. (1972) Carboniferous rocks of the Muirkirk, Gass Water and Glenmuir areas of Ayrshire. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 40, 1–49.
- Davies, A., McAdam, A.D. and Cameron, I.B. (1986) *The Geology of the Dunbar District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 33E and part of 41 (Scotland), HMSO, London, 69 pp.
- Davies, J.R. (1982) Stratigraphy, sedimentology and palaeontology of the Lower Carboniferous of Anglesey. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Keele.
- Davies, J.R. (1984) Sedimentary cyclicity in late Asbian and Brigantian (Dinantian) limestones of the Anglesey and Llandudno districts, North Wales. *Proceedings of the Geologists'* Association, 95, 392–3.
- Davies, J.R. (1991) Karstification and pedogenesis on a late Dinantian carbonate platform, Anglesey, North Wales. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 48, 297–321.
- Davies, J.R. and Somerville, I.D. (1986) Unpublished guide to the field meeting of the Carboniferous Group: North Wales. Palaeontological Association, London.
- Davies, J.R., Riley, N.J. and Wilson, D. (1989) The distribution of Chadian and earliest Arundian strata in North Wales: implications for Dinantian (Carboniferous) lithostratigraphy and palaeogeography. *Geological Journal*, 24, 31–47.
- Davies, J.R., McNestry, A. and Waters, R.A. (1991) Palaeoenvironments and palynofacies of a pulsed transgression: the late Devonian and

early Dinantian (Lower Carboniferous) rocks of southeast Wales. *Geological Magazine*, **128**, 355–80.

- Day, J.B.W. (1970) Geology of the Country around Bewcastle, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 12 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 357 pp.
- Dean, A. (1992) Palynological evidence concerning the age of the Hyner Shale and Gurrington Slate Formations in the Newton Abbot area, South Devon. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, 8, 29–32.
- Dean, M.T. (1987) Carboniferous conodonts from the Lower and Upper Limestone Groups of the Scottish Midland Valley. Unpublished MPhil Thesis, University of Nottingham.
- Dearman, W.R. and Butcher, N.E. (1959) The geology of the Devonian and Carboniferous rocks of the north-west border of the Dartmoor Granite, Devonshire. *Proceedings* of the Geologists' Association, 70, 51–92.
- Deegan, C.E. (1973) Tectonic control of sedimentation at the margin of a Carboniferous depositional basin in Kirkcudbrightshire. *Scottisb Journal of Geology*, 9, 1–28.
- De la Beche, H.T. (1839) Report on the Geology of Cornwall, Devon and West Somerset, Longman, London.
- De la Beche, H.T. (1846) On the Formation of the Rocks of South Wales and South Western England, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, HMSO, London, 296 pp.
- Delépine, G. (1940) Les goniatites du Dinantien de la Belgique, Memoires de Musée Royal Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, No. 91, Musée Royal Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, Bruxelles, 91 pp.
- Dickson, J.A.D. and Wright, V.P. (1993) Carboniferous Limestone of the North Crop of the South Wales Coalfield. In *Geological Excursions in Powys* (eds N.H. Woodcock and M.G. Bassett), University of Wales and National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, pp. 331–49.
- Dickson, J.A.D., Ford, T.D. and Swift, A. (1987) The stratigraphy of the Carboniferous rocks around Castletown, Isle of Man. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 46, 203–29.
- Dineley, D.L. and Metcalf, S.J. (1999) Fossil Fishes of Great Britain, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 16, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 675 pp.

- Dinham, C.H. (1920) Lower Limestones east of the Kilsyth Hills. *Summary of Progress of the Geological Survey*, for **1919**, 34–41.
- Dinham, C.H. and Haldane, D. (1932) The Economic Geology of the Stirling and Clackmannan Coalfield, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 242 pp.
- Dixey, F. and Sibly, T.F. (1918) The Carboniferous Limestone Series on the south-eastern margin of the South Wales Coalfield. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 73, 111-64.
- Dixon, E.E.L. (1917) The geology of the Titterstone Clee Hill coalfield. Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 51, 1064–71.
- Dixon, E.E.L. (1921) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part XIII: The Country around Pembroke and Tenby, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 244 and 245 (Scotland), HMSO, London, 220 pp.
- Dixon, E.E.L. and Vaughan, A. (1911) The Carboniferous succession in Gower (Glamorganshire), with notes on its fauna and conditions of deposition. *Quarterly Journal* of the Geological Society of London, 67, 477–571.
- Dixon, E.E.L. and Hudson, R.G.S. (1931) A Mid-Carboniferous boulder-bed near Settle. *Geological Magazine*, **68**, 81–92.
- Dixon, J. and Wright, V.P. (1983) Burial diagenesis and crystal diminution in some limestones in South Wales. *Sedimentology*, **30**, 537–46.
- Dolby, G. (1970) Spore assemblages from the Devonian-Carboniferous transition measures of south-west Britain and southern Eire. *Congrès et Colloques, Université de Liège*, 55, 267-74.
- Dolby, G. and Neves, R. (1970). Palynological evidence concerning the Devonian-Carboniferous boundary in the Mendips, England. In Compte Rendu du Sixième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 2, pp. 631-42.
- Donovan, S.K. (1986) An unusual crinoid columnal from Salthill Quarry, Clitheroe, Lancashire. Geological Journal, 21, 421–4.
- Donovan, S.K. (1992) A field guide to the fossil echinoderms of Coplow, Bellman and Salthill Quarries, Clitheroe, Lancashire. *North West Geologist*, 2, 33–54.

- Donovan, S.K. and Sevastopulo, G.D. (1985) Crinoid arms from Salthill Quarry Clitheroe, Lancashire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **45**, 179–82.
- Donovan, S.K. and Sevastopulo, G.D. (1988) Crinoid diversity around a Lower Carboniferous reef, Clitheroe, UK. In Ecbinoderm Biology: Proceedings of the Sixth International Echinoderm Conference, Victoria, British Columbia, 23-28 August 1987 (eds R.D. Burke, P.V. Mlandenov, P. Lambert and R.L. Parsley), Balkema, Rotterdam, p. 794.
- Donovan, S.K. and Westhead, S. (1987) *Platycrinites contractus* (Gilbertson) and a new *Platycrinites* from the Lower Carboniferous of northern England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 98, 211-15.
- Doughty, P.S. (1968) Joint densities and their relation to lithology in the Great Scar Limestone. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **36**, 479–512.
- Doughty, P.S. (1974) Davidsonina (Cyrtina) septosa (Phillips) and the structure of the Viséan Great Scar Limestone north of Settle, Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 40, 41–7.
- Duff, K., McKirdy, A.P. and Harley, M.J. (1985) New Sites for Old: A Students' Guide to the Geology of the East Mendips, Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough.
- Dunham, K.C. (1948) Geology of the Northern Pennine Orefield: Volume 1: Tyne to Stainmore, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 357 pp.
- Dunham, K.C. (1973) A recent deep borehole near Eyam, Derbyshire. Nature, Physical Science, 241, 84–5.
- Dunham, K.C. (1974) Granite beneath the Pennines in North Yorkshire. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 40, 191-4.
- Dunham, K.C. (1990) Geology of the Northern Pennine Orefield: Volume 1: Tyne to Stainmore, 2nd edn, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheets 19 and 25 and parts of 13, 24, 26, 31, 32 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 299 pp.
- Dunham, K.C. and Johnson, G.A.L. (1962) Sub-surface data on the Namurian strata of Allenheads, south Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 33, 235–54.

- Dunham, K.C. and Rose, W.C.C. (1941) Geology of the Iron-ore field of south Cumberland and Furness, *Wartime Pamphlet of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, No. 16, 26 pp.
- Dunham, K.C. and Stubblefield, C.J. (1945) The stratigraphy, structure and mineralisation of the Greenhow mining area, Yorkshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **100**, 209–68.
- Dunham, K.C. and Wilson, A.A. (1985) Geology of the Northern Pennine Orefield: Volume 2: Stainmore to Craven, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheets 40, 41 and 50, and parts of 31, 32, 51, 60 and 61 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 247 pp.
- Dunham, K.C., Hemingway, J.E., Versey, H.C. and Wilcockson, W.H. (1953) A guide to the geology of the district around Ingleborough. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological* Society, 29, 77-115.
- Dunham, K.C., Dunham, A.C., Hodge, B.L. and Johnson, G.A.L. (1965) Granite beneath Viséan sediments with mineralization at Rookhope, north Pennines. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 121, 383–417.
- Dunham, R.C. (1970) Stratigraphic versus ecologic reefs. Bulletin of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, 54, 1931-2.
- Dunnington, H.V. (1945) Contemporaneous slumping in the Embsay Limestone Series of the Skipton Anticline. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **25**, 239–47.
- Durrance, E.M. and Laming, D.J.C. (eds) (1982) *The Geology of Devon*, University of Exeter Press, Exeter.
- Earp, J.R., Magraw, D., Poole, E.G., Land, D.H. and Whiteman, A.J. (1961) *Geology of the Country around Clitheroe and Nelson*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 68 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 346 pp.
- Eastwood, T. (1930) The Geology of the Maryport District, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 22 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 137 pp.
- Eastwood, T., Dixon, E.E.L., Hollingworth, S.E. and Smith, B. (1931) *The Geology of the Whitebaven and Workington District*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 28 (England and Wales), HMSO, Edinburgh, 304 pp.

- Eastwood, T., Hollingworth, S.E., Rose, W.C.C. and Trotter, F.M. (1968) *The Geology of the Country around Cockermouth and Caldbeck*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 23 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 298 pp.
- Ebdon, C.C., Fraser, A.J., Higgins, A.C., Mitchener, B.C. and Strank, A.R.E. (1990) The Dinantian stratigraphy of the East Midlands: a seismostratigraphic approach. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **147**, 519–36.
- Eden, R.A., Orme, G.R., Mitchell, M. and Shirley, J. (1964) A study of part of the margin of the Carboniferous Limestone 'massif' in the Pin Dale area, Derbyshire. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, **21**, 73–118.
- Edmonds, C. (1922) The Carboniferous Limestone Series of west Cumberland. *Geological Magazine*, **59**, 74–83 and 117–31.
- Edmonds, E.A. (1974) Classification of the Carboniferous rocks of south-west England. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 74/13, 7 pp.
- Edmonds, E.A. and Williams, B.J. (1985) Geology of the Country around Taunton and the Quantock Hills, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 295 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 92 pp.
- Edmonds, E.A., M<sup>c</sup>Keown, M.C. and Williams, M. (1975) British Regional Geology: South-West England, 4th edn, HMSO, London, 136 pp.
- Edmonds, E.A., Whittaker, A. and Williams, B.J. (1985) *Geology of the Country around Ilfracombe and Barnstaple*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheets 277 and 293 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 96 pp.
- Elliot, T. (1973) The sedimentology of the Great Limestone Cyclothem in Northern England and Westphalian sequences in Devon. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Oxford.
- Elliot, T. (1974a) Abandonment facies of highconstructive lobate deltas, with an example from the Yoredale Series. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **85**, 359–65.
- Elliot, T. (1974b) Interdistributary bay sequences and their genesis. *Sedimentology*, **21**, 611–22.
- Elliot, T. (1975) The sedimentary history of a delta lobe from a Yoredale (Carboniferous) cyclothem. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **40**, 505–36.
- Elliot, T. (1976a) Sedimentary sequences from the Upper Limestone Group of Northumberland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **12**, 115–24.

- Elliot, T. (1976b) The morphology, magnitude and regime of a Carboniferous fluvialdistributary channel. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **46**, 70–6.
- Elliot, T. (1986) Deltas. In Sedimentary Environments and Facies, 2nd edn (ed. H.G. Reading), Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 113–55.
- Ellis, N.V. (ed.), Bowen, D.Q., Campbell, S., Knill, J.L., McKirdy, A.P., Prosser, C.D., Vincent, M.A. and Wilson, R.C.L. (1996) An Introduction to the Geological Conservation Review, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 1, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 131 pp.
- Etheridge, R. (1873) On some undescribed species of lamellibranchiata from the Carboniferous Series of Scotland. *Geological Magazine*, **10**, 297–9.
- Etheridge, R. (1875) Observations on some Carboniferous polyzoa. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 4, 116.
- Etheridge, R. (1876) On an adherent form of *Productus* and a small Spiriferina from the Lower Carboniferous Limestone Group of the east of Scotland. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **32**, 454–65.
- Etheridge, R. (1878) Further remarks on adherent Carboniferous Productidae. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 34, 498–504.
- Etheridge, R. (1880) A contribution to the study of the British Carboniferous tubicolar Annelida. *Geological Magazine*, 7, 109–15, 171–4, 215–22, 258–66, 304–7, 362–9.
- Etheridge, R. (1882) A contribution to the study of the British Carboniferous Chitonidae. *Proceedings of the Natural History Society of Glasgow*, **5**, 84–107.
- Evans, D.J. and Kirby, G.A. (1999) The architecture of concealed Dinantian carbonate sequences over the Central Lancashire and Holme highs, northern England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **52**, 297–312.
- Evans, W.B., Wilson, A.A., Taylor, B.J. and Price, D. (1968) Geology of the Country around Macclesfield, Congleton, Crewe and Middlewich, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 110 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 328 pp.
- Evans, W.D. and Cox, A.H. (1956) An Old Red Sandstone–Carboniferous Limestone Series junction at Tongwynlais, north of Cardiff. *Geological Magazine*, 93, 431–4.

- Eyles, V.A., Simpson, J.B. and MacGregor, A.G. (1930) *The Economic Geology of the Ayrshire Coalfields: Area III: Ayr, Prestwick, Mauchline, Cumnock and Muirkirk, Memoir* of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 175 pp.
- Eyles, V.A., Simpson, J.B. and MacGregor, A.G. (1949) *Geology of Central Ayrshire*, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 14 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 160 pp.
- Fairbairn, R.A. (1978) Lateral persistence of beds within the Great Limestone (Namurian, E<sub>1</sub>) of Weardale. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 41, 533–44.
- Fairbairn, R.A. (1980) The Great Limestone (Namurian) of south Northumberland. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 43, 159-67.
- Fairbairn, R.A. (1999) Palaeocurrent direction and velocity in the Great/Main Limestone on the Alston and Askrigg Blocks of northern England. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **52**, 353–9.
- Fairbairn, R.A. (2001) The stratigraphy of the Namurian Great/Main Limestone on the Alston Block, Stainmore Trough and Askrigg Block of northern England. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 53, 265–74.
- Farey, J. (1811) General View of the Agriculture and Minerals of Derbyshire, Volume 1, London.
- Faulkner, T.J. (1988) The Shipway Limestone of Gower: sedimentation on a storm-dominated early Carboniferous ramp. *Geological Journal*, 23, 85–100.
- Faulkner, T.J. (1989a) Carbonate facies on a Lower Carboniferous storm-influenced ramp in south-west Britain. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Bristol.
- Faulkner, T.J. (1989b) The early Carboniferous (Courceyan) Middle Hope volcanics of Weston-super-Mare: development and demise of an offshore volcanic high. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 100, 93–106.
- Faulkner, T.J., Wright, V.P., Peeters, C. and Garvie, L. (1990) Cryptic exposure horizons in the Carboniferous Limestone of Portishead, Avon. *Geological Journal*, 25, 1–17.
- Fearnsides, W.G. (1932) The geology of the eastern part of the Peak District. *Proceedings* of the Geologists' Association, 43, 152–91.

- Fearnsides, W.G. and Templeman, A. (1932) A boring through the Edale Shales to the Carboniferous Limestones and pillow lavas at the Hope Cement Works near Castleton, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 22, 100–21.
- Ferguson, L. (1962) The paleoecology of a Lower Carboniferous marine transgression. Journal of Paleontology, 36, 1090-107.
- Ferguson, L. (1963) The paleoecology of *Lingula* squamiformis Phillips during a Scottish Mississippian marine transgression. Journal of Paleontology, 37, 669–81.
- Ferguson, L. (1966) Variation in two species of the Carboniferous brachiopod *Pleuropugnoides*. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **35**, 353–74.
- Fewtrell, M.D. and Smith, D.G. (1978) Stratigraphic significance of calcareous microfossils from the Lower Carboniferous rocks of the Skipton area, Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, 115, 255–71.
- Fewtrell, M.D. and Smith, D.G. (1980) Revision of the Dinantian stratigraphy of the Craven Basin, N. England. *Geological Magazine*, **117**, 37–49.
- Fewtrell, M.D., Ramsbottom, W.H.C. and Strank, A.R.E. (1981a) Carboniferous. In *Stratigraphical Atlas of Fossil Foraminifera* (eds D.G. Jenkins and J.W. Murray), Ellis Horwood, Chichester, pp. 13–69.
- Fewtrell, M.D., Smith, D.G., Clayton, G. and Sevastopulo, G.D. (1981b) Discussion on the recognition and division of the Tournaisian Series in Britain. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 137, 61–3.
- Fielding, C.R., Al-Rubaii, M. and Walton, E.K. (1988) Deltaic sedimentation in an unstable tectonic environment – the Lower Limestone Group (Lower Carboniferous) of East Fife, Scotland. *Geological Magazine*, **125**, 241–55.
- Fleming, J. (1825) On the British testaceous annelides. *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal*, 12, 241.
- Fleming, J. (1828) A History of British Animals, Edinburgh, 565 pp.
- Flett, Sir J.S., Balsillie, D., Campbell, R., Day, T.C., Dinham, C.H., Eckford, R., Gordon, W.T., Macgregor, M., Manson, W., Read, H.H. and Tait, D. (1927) The geology of the district around Edinburgh, including Gullane and North Berwick, East Fife, Stirling, Carstairs, Tinto and Dobb's Linn. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 38, 405–518.

- Ford, T.D. (1952) New evidence on the correlation of the Lower Carboniferous reefs at Castleton, Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, 89, 346–56.
- Ford, T.D. (1964) A new fish bed in the Carboniferous Limestone of Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 1, 3–9.
- Ford, T.D. (1965) The palaeoecology of the goniatite bed at Cow Low Nick, Castleton, Derbyshire. *Palaeontology*, **8**, 186–91.
- Ford, T.D. (1969) The Blue John Fluorspar deposits of Treak Cliff, Derbyshire, in relation to the boulder bed. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **37**, 153–7.
- Ford, T.D. (1972) Supplement to the bibliography of the geology of the Peak District of Derbyshire (to 1970). *Mercian Geologist*, 4, 109–37.
- Ford, T.D. (1987) The origin of the Winnats Pass. Mercian Geologist, 10, 241–9.
- Ford, T.D. (1996) *The Castleton Area, Derbyshire*, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 56, Geologists' Association, London, 93 pp.
- Ford, T.D. (1999) The growth of geological knowledge in the Peak District. *Mercian Geologist*, 14, 161–90.
- Ford, T.D. and Mason, M.H. (1967) Bibliography of the geology of the Peak District of Derbyshire (to 1965). *Mercian Geologist*, 2, 133–244.
- Forster, W. (1809) A Treatise on a Section of Strata from Newcastle-upon-Tyne to the Mountain of Cross Fell with Remarks on Mineral Veins in General, Alston.
- Forster, W. (1821) A Treatise on a Section of Strata from Newcastle-upon-Tyne to the Mountain of Cross Fell with Remarks on Mineral Veins in General, 2nd edn, Alston.
- Forsyth, I.H. (1978) The Lower Carboniferous in the Howwood Syncline, Renfrewshire. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 60, 1–8.
- Forsyth, I.H. and Chisholm, J.I. (1977) *The Geology of East Fife*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 41 and part of 49 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 284 pp.
- Forsyth, I.H. and Wilson, R.B. (1965) Recent sections in the Lower Carboniferous of the Glasgow area. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 22, 65–79.
- Forsyth, I.H. and Wilson, R.M. (1981) A revision of the strata to be included in the Mill Hill Marine Band in East Fife. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **17**, 303–4.

522

- Forsyth, I.H., Hall, I.H.S. and McMillan, A.A. (1996) *Geology of the Airdrie District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 31W (Scotland), HMSO, London, for the British Geological Survey, 94 pp.
- Fowler, A. (1926) *The Geology of Berwick-on-Tweed, Norbam and Scremerston*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 1 and 2 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 56 pp.
- Fowler, A. (1936) The Geology of the Country around Rothbury, Amble and Ashington, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 9 and 10 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 159 pp.
- Fowler, A. (1966) The stratigraphy of the North Tyne basin around Kielder and Falstone, Northumberland. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 24, 57–104.
- Fowles, J.D. (1989) Dolomitisation and related diagenesis of Dinantian limestones, Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Cambridge.
- Fox-Strangways, C. (1905) The Geology of the Country between Derby, Burton-on-Trent, Ashby-de-la-Zouch and Loughborough, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 141 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 83 pp.
- Fox-Strangways, C. (1907) The Geology of the Leicestershire and South Derbyshire Coalfield, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 141 and 155 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 373 pp.
- Francis, E.H. (1961) The Economic Geology of the Fife Coalfields: Area II: Cowdenbeath and Central Fife including Fordell, Lochgelly, Cadham and Kirkcaldy, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 152 pp.
- Francis, E.H. (1991) Carboniferous. In *Geology* of *Scotland*, 3rd edn (ed. G.Y. Craig), The Geological Society of London, London, pp. 347–92.
- Francis, E.H., Forsyth, I.H., Read, W.A. and Armstrong, M. (1970) *The Geology of the Stirling District*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 39 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 357 pp.
- Frank, M.C. and Tyson, R.V. (1995) Parasequencescale organic facies variations through an early Carboniferous Yoredale cyclothem, Middle Limestone Group, Scremerston, Northumber-

land. Journal of the Geological Society of London, 152, 41-50.

- Franke, W. and Engel, W. (1982) Variscan sedimentary basins on the continent, and relations with south-west England. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, 5, 259–69.
- Franke, W., Eder, W. and Engel, W. (1975) Sedimentology of a Lower Carboniferous shelf-margin (Velbert Anticline), Rheinisches Schiefergebirge, W-Germany. Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abbandlungen, 150, 314–53.
- Franke, W., Eder, W., Engel, W. and Langenstrassen, F. (1978) Main aspects of geosynclinal sedimentation in the Rhenohercynian Zone. Zeitschrift Deutsche Geologische Gesellschaft, 129, 201–16.
- Fraser, A.J. and Gawthorpe, R.L. (1990) Tectonostratigraphic development and hydrocarbon habitat of the Carboniferous in northern England. In *Tectonic Events Responsible for Britain's Oil and Gas Reserves* (eds R.F.P. Hardman and J. Brooks), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 55, The Geological Society, London, pp. 49–86.
- Fraser, A.J., Nash, D.F., Steele, R.P. and Ebdon, C.C. (1990) A regional assessment of the intra-Carboniferous play of Northern England. In *Classic Petroleum Provinces* (ed. J. Brooks), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 50, The Geological Society, London, pp. 417–40.
- Friedman, G.M. (1993) Depositional controls on Lower Carboniferous microbial buildups, eastern Midland Valley of Scotland. Discussion. Sedimentology, 40, 1171.
- Frölicher, F.J. (1977) Sedimentology and palaeoecology of the Dinantian, Kirkbean Outlier, Scotland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Frost, D.V. (1969) The Lower Limestone Group (Viséan) of the Otterburn district, Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **37**, 227–309.
- Frost, D.V. and Holliday, D.W. (1980) Geology of the Country around Bellingham, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 13 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 112 pp.
- Frost, D.V. and Smart, J.G.O. (1979) Geology of the Country North of Derby, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 125 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 199 pp.

- Fearnsides, W.G. and Templeman, A. (1932) A boring through the Edale Shales to the Carboniferous Limestones and pillow lavas at the Hope Cement Works near Castleton, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 22, 100–21.
- Ferguson, L. (1962) The paleoecology of a Lower Carboniferous marine transgression. *Journal of Paleontology*, 36, 1090–107.
- Ferguson, L. (1963) The paleoecology of *Lingula* squamiformis Phillips during a Scottish Mississippian marine transgression. Journal of Paleontology, **37**, 669–81.
- Ferguson, L. (1966) Variation in two species of the Carboniferous brachiopod Pleuropugnoides. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 35, 353–74.
- Fewtrell, M.D. and Smith, D.G. (1978) Stratigraphic significance of calcareous microfossils from the Lower Carboniferous rocks of the Skipton area, Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **115**, 255–71.
- Fewtrell, M.D. and Smith, D.G. (1980) Revision of the Dinantian stratigraphy of the Craven Basin, N. England. *Geological Magazine*, 117, 37–49.
- Fewtrell, M.D., Ramsbottom, W.H.C. and Strank, A.R.E. (1981a) Carboniferous. In Stratigraphical Atlas of Fossil Foraminifera (eds D.G. Jenkins and J.W. Murray), Ellis Horwood, Chichester, pp. 13–69.
- Fewtrell, M.D., Smith, D.G., Clayton, G. and Sevastopulo, G.D. (1981b) Discussion on the recognition and division of the Tournaisian Series in Britain. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 137, 61–3.
- Fielding, C.R., Al-Rubaii, M. and Walton, E.K. (1988) Deltaic sedimentation in an unstable tectonic environment – the Lower Limestone Group (Lower Carboniferous) of East Fife, Scotland. *Geological Magazine*, 125, 241–55.
- Fleming, J. (1825) On the British testaceous annelides. *Edinburgh Philosophical Journal*, 12, 241.
- Fleming, J. (1828) A History of British Animals, Edinburgh, 565 pp.
- Flett, Sir J.S., Balsillie, D., Campbell, R., Day, T.C., Dinham, C.H., Eckford, R., Gordon, W.T., Macgregor, M., Manson, W., Read, H.H. and Tait, D. (1927) The geology of the district around Edinburgh, including Gullane and North Berwick, East Fife, Stirling, Carstairs, Tinto and Dobb's Linn. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 38, 405–518.

- Ford, T.D. (1952) New evidence on the correlation of the Lower Carboniferous reefs at Castleton, Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, 89, 346–56.
- Ford, T.D. (1964) A new fish bed in the Carboniferous Limestone of Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 1, 3–9.
- Ford, T.D. (1965) The palaeoecology of the goniatite bed at Cow Low Nick, Castleton, Derbyshire. *Palaeontology*, **8**, 186–91.
- Ford, T.D. (1969) The Blue John Fluorspar deposits of Treak Cliff, Derbyshire, in relation to the boulder bed. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **37**, 153–7.
- Ford, T.D. (1972) Supplement to the bibliography of the geology of the Peak District of Derbyshire (to 1970). *Mercian Geologist*, 4, 109–37.
- Ford, T.D. (1987) The origin of the Winnats Pass. Mercian Geologist, 10, 241–9.
- Ford, T.D. (1996) *The Castleton Area, Derbyshire*, Geologists' Association Guide, No. **56**, Geologists' Association, London, 93 pp.
- Ford, T.D. (1999) The growth of geological knowledge in the Peak District. *Mercian Geologist*, 14, 161–90.
- Ford, T.D. and Mason, M.H. (1967) Bibliography of the geology of the Peak District of Derbyshire (to 1965). *Mercian Geologist*, 2, 133–244.
- Forster, W. (1809) A Treatise on a Section of Strata from Newcastle-upon-Tyne to the Mountain of Cross Fell with Remarks on Mineral Veins in General, Alston.
- Forster, W. (1821) A Treatise on a Section of Strata from Newcastle-upon-Tyne to the Mountain of Cross Fell with Remarks on Mineral Veins in General, 2nd edn, Alston.
- Forsyth, I.H. (1978) The Lower Carboniferous in the Howwood Syncline, Renfrewshire. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 60, 1–8.
- Forsyth, I.H. and Chisholm, J.I. (1977) *The Geology of East Fife*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 41 and part of 49 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 284 pp.
- Forsyth, I.H. and Wilson, R.B. (1965) Recent sections in the Lower Carboniferous of the Glasgow area. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 22, 65–79.
- Forsyth, I.H. and Wilson, R.M. (1981) A revision of the strata to be included in the Mill Hill Marine Band in East Fife. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **17**, 303–4.

- Forsyth, I.H., Hall, I.H.S. and McMillan, A.A. (1996) *Geology of the Airdrie District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 31W (Scotland), HMSO, London, for the British Geological Survey, 94 pp.
- Fowler, A. (1926) *The Geology of Berwick-on-Tweed, Norbam and Scremerston*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 1 and 2 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 56 pp.
- Fowler, A. (1936) The Geology of the Country around Rothbury, Amble and Ashington, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 9 and 10 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 159 pp.
- Fowler, A. (1966) The stratigraphy of the North Tyne basin around Kielder and Falstone, Northumberland. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 24, 57–104.
- Fowles, J.D. (1989) Dolomitisation and related diagenesis of Dinantian limestones, Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Cambridge.
- Fox-Strangways, C. (1905) The Geology of the Country between Derby, Burton-on-Trent, Ashby-de-la-Zouch and Loughborough, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 141 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 83 pp.
- Fox-Strangways, C. (1907) The Geology of the Leicestershire and South Derbyshire Coalfield, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 141 and 155 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 373 pp.
- Francis, E.H. (1961) The Economic Geology of the Fife Coalfields: Area II: Cowdenbeath and Central Fife including Fordell, Lochgelly, Cadham and Kirkcaldy, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 152 pp.
- Francis, E.H. (1991) Carboniferous. In *Geology* of Scotland, 3rd edn (ed. G.Y. Craig), The Geological Society of London, London, pp. 347–92.
- Francis, E.H., Forsyth, I.H., Read, W.A. and Armstrong, M. (1970) *The Geology of the Stirling District*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 39 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 357 pp.
- Frank, M.C. and Tyson, R.V. (1995) Parasequencescale organic facies variations through an early Carboniferous Yoredale cyclothem, Middle Limestone Group, Scremerston, Northumber-

land. Journal of the Geological Society of London, 152, 41-50.

- Franke, W. and Engel, W. (1982) Variscan sedimentary basins on the continent, and relations with south-west England. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, 5, 259–69.
- Franke, W., Eder, W. and Engel, W. (1975) Sedimentology of a Lower Carboniferous shelf-margin (Velbert Anticline), Rheinisches Schiefergebirge, W-Germany. Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen, 150, 314–53.
- Franke, W., Eder, W., Engel, W. and Langenstrassen, F. (1978) Main aspects of geosynclinal sedimentation in the Rhenohercynian Zone. Zeitschrift Deutsche Geologische Gesellschaft, 129, 201–16.
- Fraser, A.J. and Gawthorpe, R.L. (1990) Tectonostratigraphic development and hydrocarbon habitat of the Carboniferous in northern England. In *Tectonic Events Responsible for Britain's Oil and Gas Reserves* (eds R.F.P. Hardman and J. Brooks), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 55, The Geological Society, London, pp. 49–86.
- Fraser, A.J., Nash, D.F., Steele, R.P. and Ebdon, C.C. (1990) A regional assessment of the intra-Carboniferous play of Northern England. In *Classic Petroleum Provinces* (ed. J. Brooks), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 50, The Geological Society, London, pp. 417–40.
- Friedman, G.M. (1993) Depositional controls on Lower Carboniferous microbial buildups, eastern Midland Valley of Scotland. Discussion. Sedimentology, 40, 1171.
- Frölicher, F.J. (1977) Sedimentology and palaeoecology of the Dinantian, Kirkbean Outlier, Scotland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Frost, D.V. (1969) The Lower Limestone Group (Viséan) of the Otterburn district, Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **37**, 227–309.
- Frost, D.V. and Holliday, D.W. (1980) Geology of the Country around Bellingham, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 13 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 112 pp.
- Frost, D.V. and Smart, J.G.O. (1979) Geology of the Country North of Derby, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 125 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 199 pp.

- Frost, D.V., Hodgson, A., Holliday, D.W., Johnson, G.A.L., Leeder, M.R. and Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1976) Unpublished guide to the field meeting of the Carboniferous Group: Northumberland Trough. Palaeontological Association, London.
- Garwood, E.J. (1907) Faunal succession in the Carboniferous Limestone of Westmoreland and neighbouring portions of Lancashire and Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, 44, 70–4.
- Garwood, E.J. (1910) Northumberland and Durham. In Geology in the Field (eds H.W. Monckton and R.S. Herries), the Jubilee Volume of the Geologists' Association, Edward Stanford, London, pp. 661–97.
- Garwood, E.J. (1913) The Lower Carboniferous succession in the North-West of England. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 68, 449–586.
- Garwood, E.J. (1914) Some new rock building organisms from the Lower Carboniferous Beds of Westmorland. *Geological Magazine*, 6(1), 265-71.
- Garwood, E.J. (1916) The faunal succession in the Lower Carboniferous rocks of Westmorland and North Lanarkshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **85**, 1–43.
- Garwood, E.J. (1922) On a freshwater shale with *Viviparus* and associated beds from the base of the Carboniferous rocks in Ribblesdale, Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **59**, 289–93.
- Garwood, E.J. (1929) Lower Carboniferous. In Handbook of the Geology of Great Britain (eds J.W. Evans and C.J. Stubblefield), London, pp. 176–251.
- Garwood, E.J. (1931) The Tuedian beds of northern Cumberland and Roxburghshire east of the Liddel Water. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **87**, 97–159.
- Garwood, E.J. and Goodyear, E. (1924) The Lower Carboniferous succession in the Settle district and along the line of the Craven faults. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **80**, 184–273.
- Gatliff, R.W. (1982) The limestone and dolomite resources of the country around Tideswell. *Mineral Assessment Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 98.
- Gatliff, R.W., Richards, P.C., Smith, K., Graham, C.C., McCormac, M., Smith, N.J.P., Long, D., Cameron, T.D.J., Evans, D., Stevenson, A.G., Bulat, J. and Ritchie, J.D. (1994) United

Kingdom Offsbore Regional Report: the Geology of the Central North Sea, HMSO, London, for the British Geological Survey, 118 pp.

- Gawthorpe, R.L. (1985) Sedimentation, tectonics and diagenesis: the Dinantian sequence of the Bowland Basin, northern England. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Leeds.
- Gawthorpe, R.L. (1986) Sedimentation during carbonate ramp-to-slope evolution in a tectonically active area: Bowland Basin (Dinantian), northern England. Sedimentology, 33, 185–206.
- Gawthorpe, R.L. (1987a) Tectono-sedimentary evolution of the Bowland Basin, northern England, during the Dinantian. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 144, 59–71.
- Gawthorpe, R.L. (1987b) Burial dolomitization and porosity development in a mixed carbonate-clastic sequence: an example from the Bowland Basin, northern England. *Sedimentology*, 34, 533–58.
- Gawthorpe, R.L. and Clemmey, H. (1985) Geometry of submarine slides in the Bowland Basin (Dinantian) and their relation to debris flows. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 142, 555–65.
- Gawthorpe, R.L. and Gutteridge, P. (1990) Geometry and evolution of platform margin bioclastic shoals, late Dinantian (Mississippian), Derbyshire UK. In *Carbonate Platforms: Facies, Sequences and their Evolution* (eds M.E. Tucker, J.L. Wilson, P.D. Crevello, J.R. Sarg and J.F. Read), *International Association of Sedimentologists Special Publication*, No. 9, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 39–54.
- Gawthorpe, R.L., Gutteridge, P. and Leeder, M.R. (1989) Late Devonian and Dinantian basin evolution in northern England and North Wales. In *The Role of Tectonics in Devonian* and Carboniferous Sedimentation in the British Isles (eds R.S. Arthurton, P. Gutteridge and S.C. Nolan), Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication, No. 6, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 1–23.
- Gayer, R.A., Allen, K.C., Bassett, M.G. and Edwards, D. (1973) The structure of the Taff Gorge area, Glamorgan, and the stratigraphy of the Old Red Sandstone–Carboniferous Limestone transition. *Geological Journal*, **8**, 345–74.

## References

- Geikie, A. (1900) The Geology of Central and Western Fife and Kinross, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 40 and parts of Sheets 32 and 48 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 284 pp.
- Geikie, A. (1902) *The Geology of Eastern Fife*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 41 and parts of Sheets 40, 48 and 49 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 421 pp.
- George, G.T. (1970) The sedimentology of Namurian sequences in south Pembrokeshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Wales, Swansea.
- George, G.T. and Kelling, G. (1982) Stratigraphy and sedimentology of Upper Carboniferous sequences in the coalfield of South-west Dyfed. In *Geological Excursions in Dyfed*, *South-west Wales* (ed. M.G. Bassett), National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, pp. 175–201.
- George, T.N. (1927) The Carboniferous Limestone (Avonian) succession of a portion of the north crop of the South Wales Coalfield. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 83, 38–95.
- George, T.N. (1933) The Carboniferous Limestone Series in the West of the Vale of Glamorgan. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 89, 221–72.
- George, T.N. (1940) The structure of Gower. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 96, 131–98.
- George, T.N. (1954) Pre-Seminulan Main Limestone of the Avonian Series in Breconshire. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 110, 283–322.
- George, T.N. (1956a) Carboniferous Main Limestone of the east crop in South Wales. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of* London, 111, 309–22.
- George, T.N. (1956b) The Namurian Usk Anticline. *Proceedings of the Geologists'* Association, 66, 297–316.
- George, T.N. (1958) The Lower Carboniferous palaeogeography of the British Isles. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **31**, 227–318.
- George, T.N. (1960) The stratigraphic evolution of the Midland Valley. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 24, 32–107.
- George, T.N. (1974) Lower Carboniferous rocks in Wales. In *The Upper Palaeozoic and Post-Palaeozoic Rocks of Wales* (ed. T.R. Owen), University of Wales Press, Cardiff, pp. 85–115.

- George, T.N. (1978a) Eustasy and tectonics: sedimentary rhythms and stratigraphical units in British Dinantian correlation. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 42, 229–62.
- George, T.N. (1978b) Mid-Dinantian (Chadian) limestones in Gower. *Philosphical Transactions of the Royal Society, Series B*, 282, 411-62.
- George, T.N. and Wagner, R.H. (1972) IUGS Subcommission on Carboniferous Stratigraphy. Proceedings and report of the general assembly at Krefeld, August 21–22. In Compte Rendu du Septième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Krefeld, 23-28 August 1971 (ed. K.-H. Josten), Geologisches Landesamt Nordrhein-Westfalen, Krefeld, Volume 1, pp. 139–47.
- George, T.N., Johnson, G.A.L., Mitchell, M., Prentice, J.E., Ramsbottom, W.H.C., Sevastopulo, G.D. and Wilson, R.B. (1976) A Correlation of Dinantian Rocks in the British Isles, Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 7, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, for The Geological Society of London, 87 pp.
- Gibson, W. and Wedd, C.B. (1913) The Geology of the Northern Part of the Derbyshire Coalfield and Bordering Tracts, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 112 and the southern part of 100 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 186 pp.
- Gill, W.D. (1940) The Bowland Shales from Carleton to Earby, Yorkshire. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 5, 257–63.
- Gill, W.D. (1947) On the Upper Bowland Shales in Carla Beck near Skipton, Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Leeds Philosophical Society, Science Section, 5, 60-4.
- Gillies, D. (1987) Diagenetic history of the Waulsortian carbonate buildups (Dinantian), Craven Basin, N.W. England. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Godwin-Austen, R.A.C. (1842) On the geology of the south-east of Devonshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society*, 6, 433–9.
- Goldring, R. (1955) The Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous trilobites of the Pilton Beds in N. Devon. Senckenbergiana Lethaea, 36, 27–48.
- Goldring, R. (1957) The last toothed Productellinae in Europe (Brachiopoda, Upper Devonian). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, **31**, 207–28.

- Goldring, R. (1962) The bathyal lull: Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous sedimentation in the Variscan geosyncline. In Some Aspects of the Variscan Fold Belt (ed. K. Coe), Manchester University Press, Manchester, pp. 75–91.
- Goldring, R. (1970) The stratigraphy about the Devonian-Carboniferous boundary in the Barnstaple area of north Devon, England.
  In Compte Rendu du Sixième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, pp. 807-16.
- Goldring, R. (1978) Upper Devonian. In A Field Guide to Selected Areas of the Devonian of South-west England (ed. C.T. Scrutton), Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 19–27.
- Gooday, A.J. (1983) Entomozoacean ostracods from the Lower Carboniferous of southwestern England. *Palaeontology*, 26, 755–88.
- Goodlet, G.A. (1957) Lithological variation in the Lower Limestone Group of the Midland Valley of Scotland. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, **12**, 52–65.
- Goodlet, G.A. (1959) Mid-Carboniferous sedimentation in the Midland Valley of Scotland. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, 17, 217–40.
- Gordon, W.T. (1914) The country between Burntisland and Kirkcaldy. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 25, 34–40.
- Graham, D.K. (1970) Scottish Carboniferous Lingulacea. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, **31**, 139–84.
- Graham, D.K. (1972) A review of the brachiopod genus Orbiculoidea in the Scottish Carboniferous. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 38, 43–58.
- Graham, D.K. (1988) New problematical pterioid bivalve species in the British Carboniferous. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 24, 273–8.
- Gray, D.I. (1980) Spicule pseudomorphs in a new Palaeozoic chaetetid and its sclerosponge affinities. *Palaeontology*, 23, 803–20.
- Gray, D.I. (1981) Lower Carboniferous shelf palaeoenvironments in North Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
- Grayson, R.F. and Oldham, L. (1987) A new structural framework for the northern British Dinantian as a basis for oil, gas and mineral exploration. In *European Dinantian*

*Environments* (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. **12**, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 33–59.

- Green, A.H., Le Neve Foster, C. and Dakyns, J.R. (1869) *The Geology of the Carboniferous Limestone, Yoredale Rocks, and Millstone Grit of North Derbyshire*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, parts of Sheets 88SE, 81NE, 81SE, 72NE, 82NW, 82SW and 71NW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 167 pp.
- Green, A.H., Le Neve Foster, C. and Dakyns, J.R. (1887) *The Geology of the Carboniferous Limestone, Yoredale Rocks, and Millstone Grit of North Derbyshire*, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, parts of Sheets 88SE, 81NE, 81SE, 72NE, 82NW, 82SW and 71NW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 212 pp.
- Green, G.W. (1992) British Regional Geology: Bristol and Gloucester Region, 3rd edn, HMSO, London, 188 pp.
- Green, G.W. and Welch, F.B.A. (1965) Geology of the Country around Wells and Cheddar, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 280 (England and Wales), HMSO, London 225 pp.
- Greenly, E. (1901) On sandstone pipes in the Carboniferous Limestone at Dwlban Point, East Anglesey. *Geological Magazine*, 7, 20–4.
- Greenly, E. (1919) *Geology of Anglesey*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, HMSO, London, 980 pp.
- Greensmith, J.T. (1961) The petrology of Oil Shale Group sandstones of West Lothian and southern Fifeshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 72, 49–71.
- Greensmith, J.T. (1965) Calciferous Sandstone Series sedimentation at the eastern end of the Midland Valley of Scotland. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **35**, 223–42.
- Greensmith, J.T. (1968) Palaeogeography and rhythmic deposition in the Scottish Oil-Shale Group. United Nations Symposium on the Development and Utilisation of Oil Shale Resources, Section B, Tallin, 1–16.
- Greig, D.C. (1971) British Regional Geology: The South of Scotland, 3rd edn, HMSO, Edinburgh, 125 pp.
- Greig, D.C. (1988) *Geology of the Eyemouth District*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 33 (Scotland), HMSO, London, 78 pp.

- Greig, D.C. (1992) Burnmouth. In Scottish Borders Geology: An Excursion Guide (eds A.D. McAdam, E.N.K. Clarkson and P. Stone), Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, pp. 61–71.
- Groessens, E. (1975) Distribution de conodontes dans le Dinantien de la Belgique. In International Symposium on Belgian Micropalaeontological Limits from Emsian to Visáan, Namur, 1-10 September 1974 (eds J. Bouckaert and M. Streel), Ministry of Economic Affairs, Brussels, Publication No. 17, pp. 1–193.
- Guion, P.D., Gutteridge, P. and Davies, S.J. (2000) Carboniferous sedimentation and volcanism on the Laurussian margin. In *Geological History of Britain and Ireland* (eds N.J. Woodcock and R.A. Strachan), Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 227–70.
- Gunn, W. (1897) *The Geology of the Coast South* of *Berwick-on-Tweed*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 2 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 35 pp.
- Gunn, W. (1898) Notes on the correlation of the Lower Carboniferous rocks of England and Scotland. *Geological Magazine*, **35**, 342–9.
- Gunn, W. (1899) Correlation of Lower Carboniferous of England and Scotland. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological* Society, 7, 361-7.
- Gunn, W. and C.T. Clough (1895) The Geology of Part of Northumberland, Including the Country between Wooler and Coldstream, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 110SW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 97 pp.
- Gutteridge, P. (1983) Sedimentological study of the Eyam Limestone Formation of the eastcentral part of the Derbyshire Dome. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Gutteridge, P. (1984) Sedimentation of the Eyam Limestone Formation (Derbyshire). In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 128-30.
- Gutteridge, P. (1987) Dinantian sedimentation and the basement structure of the Derbyshire Dome. *Geological Journal*, 22, 25–41.
- Gutteridge, P. (1989a) Controls on carbonate sedimentation in a Brigantian intrashelf basin, Derbyshire. In *The Role of Tectonics in Devonian and Carboniferous Sedimentation*

*in the British Isles* (eds R.S. Arthurton, P. Gutteridge and S.C. Nolan), *Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. 6, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 171–87.

- Gutteridge, P. (1989b) Shark predation of Dinantian brachiopods from the Derbyshire Dome. *Mercian Geologist*, **11**, 237–44.
- Gutteridge, P. (1990a) The origin and distribution of shelly macrofauna in late Dinantian carbonate mud buildups of Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **48**, 23–32.
- Gutteridge, P. (1990b) Depositional environments and palaeogeography of the Station Quarry Beds (Brigantian), Derbyshire, England. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 48, 189–96.
- Gutteridge, P. (1991a) Aspects of Dinantian sedimentation in the Edale Basin, north Derbyshire. *Geological Journal*, 26, 245–69.
- Gutteridge, P. (1991b) Revision of the Monsal Dale-Eyam Limestones boundary (Dinantian) in Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, **12**, 71-8.
- Gutteridge, P. (1995) Late Dinantian (Brigantian) carbonate mud-mounds of the Derbyshire carbonate platform. In *Carbonate Mudmounds, their Origin and Evolution* (eds C.L.V. Monty, D.W.J. Bosence, P.H. Bridges and B.R. Pratt), *International Association of Sedimentologists Special Publication*, No. 23, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 289–307.
- Gutteridge, P. (1996) The northern margin of the Derbyshire carbonate platform around Castleton. *Mercian Geologist*, 14, 38–43.
- Gutteridge. P. (2003) A record of the Brigantian limestone succession in the partly infilled Dale Quarry, Wirksworth. *Mercian Geologist*, 15, 219–24.
- Hall, I.H.S., Browne, M.A.E. and Forsyth, I.H. (1998) *Geology of the Glasgow District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 30E (Scotland), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 117 pp.
- Hallett, D. (1970) Foraminifera and algae from the Yoredales 'Series' (Viséan-Namurian) of northern England. In Compte Rendu du Sixiène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 3, pp. 873–85.

- Harrison, D.J. (1981) The limestone and dolomite resources of the country around Buxton, Derbyshire. Description of 1:25 000 Sheet SK07 and parts of SK06 and 08. *Mineral Assessment Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 77.
- Harrison, D.J. (1982) The limestone resources of the Craven Lowlands: description of parts of 1:50 000 Geological Sheets 59, 60, 61, 67, 68 and 69. *Mineral Assessment Report* of the Institute of Geological Sciences, No. 116.
- Harrison, D.J. and Adlam, K.A.McL. (1985) The limestone and dolomite resources of the Peak District of Derbyshire and Staffordshire. Description of 1:50 000 Geological Sheets 99, 111, 112, 124 and 125. *Mineral Assessment Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 144.
- Hartman, W.D. and Goreau, T.F. (1970) Jamaican coralline sponges; their morphology, ecology and fossil relatives. *Symposium of the Zoological Society of London*, **25**, 205–43.
- Hartman, W.D. and Goreau, T.F. (1972) *Ceratoporella* (Porifera: Sclerospongiae) and the chaetetid corals. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Science*, 44, 133–48.
- Hartman, W.D. and Goreau, T.F. (1975) A Pacific tabulate sponge, living representative of a new order of Sclerosponges. *Postilla*, 167, 1–13.
- Haszeldine, R.S. (1984) Carboniferous North Atlantic palaeogeography: stratigraphic evidence for rifting, not megashear or subduction. *Geological Magazine*, **121**, 443–63.
- Hedley, W.P. (1931) The stratigraphy of the Bernician and Millstone Grit of south Northumberland. *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne*, 7, 179–90.
- Hedley, W.P. and Waite, S.T. (1929) The sequence of the Upper Limestone Group between Corbridge and Belsay. *Proceedings of the University of Durham Philosophical Society*, 8, 136–52.
- Hemingway, J.E. (1972) The Redesdale Ironstone Beds. Bulletin of the Historical Metallurgy Group, 6, 12-14.
- Henslow, J.S. (1822) Geological description of Anglesey. *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*, **1**, 359–452.
- Hess, J.C. and Lippolt, H.J. (1986) <sup>40</sup>Ar/<sup>39</sup>Ar ages of tonstein and tuff sanidines: new calibration points for the improvement of the Upper

Carboniferous timescale. Chemical Geology (Isotope Geoscience Section), 59, 143–54.

- Hesse, R. (1988) Origin of chert: diagenesis of biogenic siliceous sediment. *Geoscience Canada*, 15, 171–92.
- Hester, S.W. (1932) The Millstone Grit succession in North Staffordshire. Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain, for 1931, 34–48.
- Hey, R.W. (1956) Cherts and limestones from the Crow Series near Richmond, Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 30, 289–99.
- Hibbert, F.A. and Lacey, W.S. (1969) Miospores from the Lower Carboniferous basement beds in the Menai Straits region of Caernarvonshire, north Wales. *Palaeontology*, **12**, 420–40.
- Hibbert, S. (1836) On the fresh-water limestone of Burdiehouse in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh, belonging to the Carboniferous group of rocks. With supplementary notes on other fresh-water limestones. *Transactions* of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 13, 169–282.
- Hickling, H.G.A. (1931) Structure and topography, with a general history of the Carboniferous deposits. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 42, 219–28.
- Hicks, P.F. (1957) The Yoredale Series and Millstone Grit of the south west corner of the Askrigg Block. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Leeds.
- Hicks, P.F. (1959) The Yoredale rocks of Ingleborough, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **32**, 31–43.
- Higgins, A.C. (1961) Some Namurian conodonts from North Staffordshire. *Geological Magazine*, 98, 210–14.
- Higgins, A.C. (1975) Conodont zonation of the late Viséan-early Westphalian strata of the south and central Pennines of northern England. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 53, 1-90.
- Higgins, A.C. (1985) The Carboniferous System: Part 2 – Conodonts of the Silesian Subsystem from Britain and Ireland. In A Stratigraphical Index of Conodonts (eds A.C. Higgins and R.L. Austin), Ellis Horwood, Chichester, for the British Micropalaeontological Society, pp. 210–27.
- Higgins, A.C. and Varker, W.J. (1982) Lower Carboniferous conodont faunas from Ravenstonedale, Cumbria. *Palaeontology*, 25, 145–66.

- Higgs, K.T. (1984) Stratigraphic palynology of the Carboniferous rocks in northwest Ireland. *Geological Survey of Ireland Bulletin*, 3, 171–201.
- Higgs, K.T. and Clayton, G. (1984) Tournaisian miospores from Maesbury in the eastern Mendips. *Journal of Micropalaeontology*, 3, 17–28.
- Higgs, K.T., Clayton, G. and Keegan, J.B. (1988a) Stratigraphic and Systematic Palynology of the Tournaisian Rocks of Ireland, Geological Survey of Ireland Special Paper, No. 7, Geological Survey of Ireland, Dublin, 93 pp.
- Higgs, K.T., McPhilemy, B., Keegan, J.B. and Clayton, G. (1988b) New data on palynological boundaries within the Irish Dinantian. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology*, 56, 61–8.
- Hill, D. (1938–1941) A Monograph on the Carboniferous Rugose Corals of Scotland, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Hill, D. (1948) The distribution and sequence of Carboniferous coral faunas. *Geological Magazine*, 85, 121–48.
- Hind, W. (1894–1896) A Monograph on Carbonicola, Anthracomya and Naiadites, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Hind, W. (1896–1905) A Monograph of the British Carboniferous Lamellibranchiata, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Hind, W. (1897) Description of the section in Carboniferous Limestone Shales at Tissington, on the new Buxton and Ashbourne railway. *Transactions of the North Staffordshire Field Club*, 1, 114–16.
- Hind, W. (1903) On a new species of Solenopsis
  [Solenomorpha] from the Pendleside Series of Hodder Place, Stonyhurst (Lancashire).
  Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 59, 334–6.
- Hind, W. (1918) On the distribution of the British goniatites, with the description of one new genus and one new species. *Geological Magazine*, 6, 434–50.
- Hind, W. and Howe, J.A. (1901) The geological succession and palaeontology of the beds between the Millstone Grit and the limestone massif at Pendle Hill and their equivalents in certain other parts of Britain. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 57, 347–402.

- Hind, W. and Stobbs, J.T. (1906) The Carboniferous succession below the Coal Measures in north Shropshire, Denbighshire and Flintshire. *Geological Magazine*, 43, 385–400, 445–59, 496–507.
- Hind, W. and Wilmore, A. (1918) The Carboniferous succession of the Clitheroe province. Abstract of the Proceedings of the Geological Society of London, No. 1029, 18–20.
- Hinde, G.J. (1887–1912) A Monograph of the British Fossil Sponges, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Hinde, G.J. and Fox, H. (1895) On a well-marked horizon of radiolarian rocks in the Lower Culm Measures of Devon, Cornwall and west Somerset. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **51**, 609–68.
- Hinxman, L.W., Anderson, E.M. and Carruthers, R.G. (1920) The Economic Geology of the Central Coalfield of Scotland: Area IV: Paisley, Barrhead and Renfrew, and the Western Suburbs of Glasgow North and South of the Clyde, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 110 pp.
- Hinxman, L.W., Carruthers, R.G., Macgregor, M. and Dinham, C.H. (1921) The Economic Geology of the Central Coalfield of Scotland: Area IX: Carluke, Strathaven and Larkhall, with Braidwood, Netherburn, Auchenheath, Blackwood and Stonebouse, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 143 pp.
- Hird, K. (1986) Petrography and geochemistry of some Carboniferous and Precambrian dolomites. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Durham.
- Hird, K. and Tucker, M.E. (1988) Contrasting diagenesis of two Carboniferous oolites from South Wales; a tale of climatic influence. *Sedimentology*, 35, 587–602.
- Hird, K., Tucker, M.E. and Waters, R.A. (1987)
  Petrography, geochemistry and origin of Dinantian dolomites from south-east Wales.
  In European Dinantian Environments (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 359-77.
- Hobbs, W.H. (1907) Some topographic features formed at the time of earthquakes. *American Journal of Science*, 23, 245.

- Hodge, B.L. and Dunham, K.C. (1991) Clastics, coals, palaeodistributaries and mineralisation in the Namurian Great Limestone Cyclothem, Northern Pennines and Northumberland Trough. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 48, 323–37.
- Hodgson, A.V. (1978) Braided river bedforms and related sedimentary structures in the Fell Sandstone Group (Lower Carboniferous) of north Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **41**, 509–32.
- Hodgson, A.V. and Scott, W.B. (1970) The identification of ancient beach sands by the combination of size analysis and electron microscopy. *Sedimentology*, 14, 67–75.
- Holdsworth, B.K. (1963a) The palaeontology, stratigraphy and sedimentology of the Namurian rocks in the Longnor– Hollinsclough–Morridge region, north-east Staffordshire and south-west Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Holdsworth, B.K. (1963b) Pre-fluvial, autogeosynclinal sedimentation in the Namurian of the southern Central Province. *Nature*, **199**, 133–5.
- Holdsworth, B.K. (1966) A preliminary study of the palaeontology and palaeoenvironment of some Namurian limestone 'bullions'. *Mercian Geologist*, 1, 315–37.
- Holdsworth, B.K. and Collinson, J.D. (1988) Millstone Grit cyclicity revisited. In Sedimentation in a Synorogenic Basin Complex: the Upper Carboniferous of Northwest Europe (eds B.M. Besly and G. Kelling), Blackie, Glasgow, pp. 132–52.
- Holdsworth, B.K. and Trewin, N.H. (1968) Excursion to the Namurian outcrop in southwest Derbyshire and north-east Staffordshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 2, 435–7.
- Holliday, D.W. (1986) Devonian and Carboniferous sedimentary basins. In *Geothermal Energy –the Potential in the United Kingdom* (eds R.A. Downing and D.A. Gray), HMSO, London, for the British Geological Survey, pp. 84–110.
- Holliday, D.W. and Pattison, J. (1990) Carboniferous Geology of Corbridge and Prudhoe: Geological notes and local details for Sheets NZ 06 and the eastern parts of NY 96 NE and SE. (Northumberland). British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report, WA/90/13.

- Holliday, D.W., Burgess, I.C. and Frost, D.V. (1975) A recorrelation of the Yoredales Limestones (Upper Viséan) of the Alston Block with those of the Northumberland Trough. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **40**, 319–34.
- Holliday, D.W., Neves, R. and Owens, B. (1979) Stratigraphy and palynology of early Dinantian (Carboniferous) strata in shallow boreholes near Ravenstonedale, Cumbria. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 42, 343–56.
- Hollis, C.E. (1995) Burial diagenetic events, hydrocarbon emplacement and mineralisation in Dinantian limestones of northern Britain. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Aberdeen.
- Hollis, C.E. and Walkden, G.M. (1996) The use of burial diagenetic calcite cements to determine the controls upon hydrocarbon emplacement and mineralization on a carbonate platform, Derbyshire, England. In *Recent Advances in Lower Carboniferous Geology* (eds P. Strogen, I.D. Somerville and G.Il. Jones), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 107, The Geological Society, London, pp. 35–49.
- Holmes, T.V. (1881) Notes on the geology of Cumberland, north of the Lake District. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 7, 404–19.
- Horbury, A.D. (1987) Sedimentology of the Urswick Limestone in South Cumbria and North Lancashire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Horbury, A.D. (1989) The relative roles of tectonism and eustacy in the deposition of the Urswick Limestone in south Cumbria and north Lancashire. In *The Role of Tectonics in Devonian and Carboniferous Sedimentation in the British Isles* (eds R.S. Arthurton, P. Gutteridge and S.C. Nolan), *Yorksbire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. 6, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 153-69.
- Horbury, A.D. (1992) A late Dinantian peloid cementstone-palaeoberesellid buildup from north Lancashire, England. Sedimentary Geology, 79, 117–37.
- Horbury, A.D. and Adams, A.E. (1989) Meteoric phreatic diagenesis in cyclic late Dinantian carbonates, northwest England. *Sedimentary Geology*, **65**, 319–44.

- Horbury, A.D. and Adams, A.E. (1996)
  Microfacies associations in Asbian carbonates: an example from the Urswick Limestone Formation of the southern Lake District, northern England. In *Recent Advances in Lower Carboniferous Geology* (eds P. Strogen, I.D. Somerville and G.I.I. Jones), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 107, The Geological Society, London, pp. 221–37.
- Horne, J. (1896) *Explanation of Sheet 5: Kirkcudbrightsbire*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 71 pp.
- House, M.R. (1995) Orbital forcing time scales: an introduction. In Orbital Forcing Time Scales and Cyclostratigraphy (eds M.R. House and A.S. Gayle), Geological Society Special Publication, No. 85, The Geological Society, London, pp. 1–18.
- House, M.R. and Selwood, E.B. (1957) Discovery of ammonoids of the Upper Devonian *Wocklumeria* Zone in north Cornwall. *Nature*, **179**, 832.
- House, M.R., Richardson, J.B., Chaloner, W.G., Allen, J.R.L., Holland, C.H. and Westoll, T.S. (1977) A Correlation of Devonian Rocks of the British Isles, Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 8, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, 110 pp.
- Howard, J.D. (1971) Comparison of the beach to offshore sequence in modern and ancient sediments. In *Recent Advances in Palaeo*ecology and Ichnology, AGI Short Course Lecture Notes, 30-31 October 1971, American Geological Institute, Washington DC, pp. 148–83.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1924) On the rhythmic succession of the Yoredale Series in Wensleydale. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 20, 125–35.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1925) Faunal horizons in the Lower Carboniferous of north-west Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, 62, 181–6.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1927) A mid-Avonian reef limestone and conglomerate in the Craven Lowlands. *Geological Magazine*, 64, 503–11.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1929) A Carboniferous lagoon deposit with sponges. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **21**, 181–95.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1930a) The Carboniferous of the Craven Reef Belt; and the Namurian unconformity at Scaleber, near Settle. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **41**, 290–322.

- Hudson, R.G.S. (1930b) The age of the 'Litbostrotion arachnoideum' fauna of the Craven Lowlands. Proceedings of the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society, Science Section, 2, 95-101.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1932) The pre-Namurian knoll topography of Derbyshire and Yorkshire. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 5, 49–64.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1933) The scenery and geology of north-west Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 44, 228–55.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1936) The Lower Carboniferous south of Carnforth. In *Report of the Annual Meeting*, 1936, 106th year, Blackpool (ed. British Association for the Advancement of Science), Office of the British Association, London, pp. 344–5.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1938a) The geology of the country around Harrogate. Proceedings of the Geologists' Association, 49, 293–352.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1938b) An exploratory boring in the Lower Carboniferous of the Skipton Anticline. *Geological Magazine*, 75, 512–14.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1939) The Millstone Grit succession of the Simonseat Anticline, Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 23, 319–49.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1941) The Mirk Fell Beds (Namurian E<sub>2</sub>) of Tan Hill, Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 24, 259–89.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1943) "Gerontic" structures in the Carboniferous coral Rotiphyllum costatum (M<sup>c</sup>Coy). Geological Magazine, 80, 23–9.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1944a) The pre-Namurian fault scarp at Malham. Proceedings of the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society (Scientific Section), 4, 226–32.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1944b) The Carboniferous of the Broughton Anticline, Yorkshire. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 25, 190–214.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1945) The goniatite zones of the Namurian. *Geological Magazine*, 82, 1–9.
- Hudson, R.G.S. (1949) The Carboniferous of the Craven Reef Belt at Malham, Yorkshire. Abstracts of the Proceedings of the Geological Society of London, No. 1447, 38–41.
- Hudson, R.G.S. and Cotton, G. (1943) The Namurian of Alport Dale, Derbyshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 25, 142-73.

- Hudson, R.G.S. and Cotton, G. (1945a) The Lower Carboniferous in a boring at Alport, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **25**, 254–330.
- Hudson, R.G.S. and Cotton G. (1945b) The Carboniferous rocks of the Edale Anticline, Derbyshire. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 101, 1–36.
- Hudson, R.G.S. and Dunnington, H.V. (1944) The Carboniferous rocks of the Swinden Anticline, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **55**, 195–215.
- Hudson, R.G.S. and King, W.B.R. (1933) The Yorkshire Dales. The summer field meeting, 1933. Proceedings of the Geologists' Association, 44, 428–40.
- Hudson, R.G.S. and Mitchell, G.H. (1937) The Carboniferous geology of the Skipton Anticline. Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain, for **1935**, Part 2, 1–35.
- Hudson, R.G.S. and Philcox, M.E. (1965) The Lower Carboniferous stratigraphy of the Buttevant area, Co. Cork. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, 64, 65–79.
- Hudson, R.G.S. and Versey, H.C. (1935) A Mid-Carboniferous unconformity in the Skipton Anticline. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 23, 30–4.
- Huff, W.D. and Spears, D.A. (1989) A tonstein from the Lower Limestone Group of Arran. *Scottisb Journal of Geology*, **25**, 161–72.
- Hughes, T.M. (1908) Ingleborough. Part VI. The Carboniferous Rocks. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **16**, 253–320.
- Hull, E. (1860) *The Geology of the Leicestersbire Coalfield and of the Country around Ashbyde-la Zouch*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 69 pp.
- Hull, E. and Green, A.H. (1866) Geology of the Country around Stockport, Macclesfield, Congleton and Leek, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheets 81NW and 81SW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 102 pp.
- Hull, E., Dakyns, J.R., Tiddeman, R.H., Ward, J.C., Gunn, W. and De Rance, C.E. (1875) The Geology of the Burnley Coalfield and of the Country around Clitheroe, Blackburn, Preston, Chorley, Haslingden and Todmorden, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheets 88NW, 89NE, 89NW and 92SW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 225 pp.

- Hull, J.H. (1968) The Namurian stages of northeastern England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **36**, 297–308.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1965) Frome. England and Wales Sheet 281. Solid and Drift. 1:63 360, Ordnance Survey, Chessington, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1969a) Bewcastle. England and Wales Sheet 12. Drift. 1:63 360, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1969b) Bewcastle. England and Wales Sheet NY57. Solid. 1:25 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1969c) Boscastle. England and Wales Sheet 322. Solid and Drift. 1:63 360, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1969d) Okebampton. England and Wales Sheet 324. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1970) Clitheroe and Gisburn. England and Wales Sheet SD74 and part of SD84. Solid and Drift. 1:25 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1972) Kirkby Stephen. England and Wales Sheet 40. Solid and Drift. 1:63 360, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1973) Swansea. England and Wales Sheet 247. Solid. 1:63 360, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1974a) Dulverton. England and Wales Sheet 294. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1974b) Holsworthy. England and Wales Sheet 323. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1974c) *Ivybridge. England and Wales Sheet 349. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000*, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.

- Institute of Geological Sciences (1974d) *Tiverton. England and Wales Sheet 310. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000*, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1975a) *Clitheroe. England and Wales Sheet 68. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000*, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1975b) Chapel en le Frith. England and Wales Sheet 99. Solid. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1975c) Taunton. England and Wales Sheet 295. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1976a) Loughborough. England and Wales Sheet 141. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1976b) Miller's Dale. England and Wales Sheet SK17. Solid and Drift. 1:25 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1976c) Newton Abbot. England and Wales Sheet 339. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1976d) Torquay. England and Wales Sheet 350. Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1976e) Wellington. England and Wales Sheet 311. Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1977a) Berwick-upon-Tweed and Norbam. England and Wales Sheets 1 and 2. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1977b) Monyash. England and Wales Sheet SK16. Solid and Drift. 1:25 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.

- Institute of Geological Sciences (1977c) Ammanford. England and Wales Sheet 230. Solid. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1977d) Bideford and Lundy Island. England and Wales Sheet 292. Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1978) Buxton. England and Wales Sheet 111. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1979a) Geological Map of the United Kingdom. North. Solid. 1:625 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1979b) Geological Map of the United Kingdom. South. Solid. 1:625 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1980a) Bude. England and Wales Sheets 307 and 308. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1980b) *Chulmleigh. England and Wales Sheet 309. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000*, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1982) Barnstaple. England and Wales Sheet 293. Solid and Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Institute of Geological Sciences (1983) Asbbourne. England and Wales Sheet 124. Solid with Drift. 1:50 000, Ordnance Survey, Southampton, for the Institute of Geological Sciences.
- Isaac, K.P. (1998) South Devon Basin. In *The Geology of Cornwall and the Isles of Scilly* (eds E.B. Selwood, E.M. Durrance and C.M. Bristow), University of Exeter Press, Exeter, pp. 56–64.
- Isaac, K.P., Turner, P.J. and Stewart, I.J. (1982) The evolution of the Hercynides of central SW England. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 139, 523–31.

- Izzidien, S.Y. (1984) Sedimentology and diagenesis of the Simonstone Limestone (Carboniferous) of the Yoredale Group over the Askrigg Block, North Yorkshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Southampton.
- Jackson, J.W. (1908) Carboniferous fish remains in north Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, 45, 309–10.
- Jackson, J.W. (1910) On the discovery of *Archaeo-sigillaria vanuxemi* (Göppert) at Meathop Fell, Westmorland with a description of the locality. *Geological Magazine*, **5**(7), 76–81.
- Jackson, J.W. (1919) On the discovery of *Productus humerosus* (= *sublæis*) in Dove Dale; and its value as a zone fossil. *Geological Magazine*, 6(6), 507–9.
- Jackson, J.W. (1922) On the occurrence of Daviesiella llangollensis (Dav.) in Derbyshire. Geological Magazine, **59**, 461–8.
- Jackson, J.W. (1923) On the correlation of Yoredales and Pendlesides. *Naturalist*, **801**, 337–8.
- Jackson, J.W. (1925a) The relation of the Edale Shales to the Carboniferous Limestone in North Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, **62**, 267–74.
- Jackson, J.W. (1925b) On the occurrence of *Conularia* in the Carboniferous Limestone of North Wales. *Memoirs and Proceedings of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, Series* 6, 69, 1–4.
- Jackson, J.W. (1926) The goniatite zones below the Kinder Scout Grit in north Derbyshire. *Naturalist*, 834, 205–7.
- Jackson, J.W. (1927) The succession below the Kinder Scout Grit in north Derbyshire. Journal of the Manchester Geological Association, 1, 15-32.
- Jackson, J.W. (1941a) *Spirifer bollandensis* Muir-Wood at Thorpe Cloud, with notes on the sequence in Dove Dale, Derbyshire. *Journal of the Manchester Geological Association*, 1, 233–7.
- Jackson, J.W. (1941b) Description of a Carboniferous Limestone section with *Girvanella* in North Derbyshire. *Journal of the Manchester Geological Association*, **1**, 239–46.
- Jackson, J.W. and Alkins, W.E. (1919) On the discovery of a quartzose conglomerate at Caldon Low, Staffs. *Geological Magazine*, 56, 59–64.
- Jackson, J.W. and Charlesworth, J.K. (1920) The quartzose conglomerate at Caldon Low, Staffordshire. *Geological Magazine*, **57**, 487–92.

- Jackson, P.C. (1985) Sedimentology, stratigraphy and palaeoceanography of some Lower Carboniferous hemipelagic sequences. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Oxford.
- Jackson, P.C. (1990) The Crenistria Limestone: palaeoceanographic crisis in a Dinantian sea. Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatsbefte, 10, 607–21.
- Jackson, P.C. (1991) The Dinantian stratigraphy of north-west Devon. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **48**, 447–60.
- Jackson, R.T. (1912) Phylogeny of the Echini, with a Revision of Palaeozoic Species, Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History, No. 7, Boston Society of Natural History, Boston, 491 pp.
- Jackson, R.T. (1926) Lepidesthes howsei sp. nov., a Carboniferous echinoid from Northumberland. Geological Magazine, 63, 529-33.
- Jameson, J. (1980) Depositional environments in the Petershill Formation, Bathgate, West Lothian. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Jameson, J. (1987) Carbonate sedimentation on a mid-basin high: the Petershill Formation, Midland Valley of Scotland. In European Dinantian Environments (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 309–28.
- Jefferson, D.P. (1980) Cyclic sedimentation in the Holkerian (Middle Viséan) north of Settle, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **42**, 483–503.
- Jeffreys, D.H. (1979) Sedimentology of the Dinantian volcaniclastic and carbonate rocks of Middle Hope and Spring Cove, Westonsuper-Mare. Unpublished MSc Thesis, University of Reading.
- Johnson, E.W. (1981) A tunnel section through a prograding Namurian (Arnsbergian  $E_{2a}$ ) delta in the western Bowland fells, north Lancashire. *Geological Journal*, **16**, 93–110.
- Johnson, E.W., Soper, N.J., Burgess, I.C., Ball,
  D.F., Beddoe-Stephens, B., Carruthers, R.M.,
  Fortey, N.J., Hirons, S.R., Merritt, J.W.,
  Millward, D., Molyneux, S.G., Roberts, B.,
  Rushton, A.W.A., Walker, A.B. and Young, B.
  (2001) Geology of the Country around Ulverston, Memoir of the British Geological
  Survey, Sheet 48 (England and Wales), The
  Stationery Office, London, for the British
  Geological Survey, 129 pp.

# References

- Johnson, G.A.L. (1958) Biostromes in the Namurian Great Limestone of northern England. *Palaeontology*, **1**, 147–57.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (1959) The Carboniferous stratigraphy of the Roman Wall District in western Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **32**, 83–130.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (1962) Lateral variation of marine and deltaic sediments in cyclothemic deposits with particular reference to the Viséan and Namurian of northern England. In Compte Rendu du Quatrième Congrès Pour l'Avancement des Études de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Heerlen, 15-20 September 1958, Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 2, pp. 323-30.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (1967) Basement control of Carboniferous sedimentation in northern England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **36**, 175–94.
- Johnson G.A.L. (1979) Brachiopod fauna associated with a *Chaetetes* biostrome, basal Namurian, northern England. In *Compte Rendu du Neuviène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère*, *Washington and Champaign-Urbana*, 17-26 May 1979, American Geological Institute, Falls Church, p. 100.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (1980) Carboniferous Dinantian and Namurian rocks. In *The Geology of North East England* (ed. D.A. Robson), Natural History Society of Northumbria, Newcastleupon-Tyne, pp. 11–23.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (1984) Subsidence and sedimentation in the Northumberland Trough. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 45, 71-83.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (1986) An unusual fossil from Brunton Bank, Chollerford. Vasculum, 71, 45–6.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (1992) Dinantian carbonate cycles of west Cumbria. Proceedings of the Cumberland Geological Society, 5, 265-83.
- Johnson, G.A.L. (ed.) (1995) *Robson's Geology* of North East England, 2nd edn, Special Publication of the Natural History Society of Northumbria, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
- Johnson, G.A.L. and Dunham, K.C. (1963) The Geology of Moor House: A National Nature Reserve in North-east Westmorland, Monograph of the Nature Conservancy, No. 2, HMSO, London, 182 pp.

- Johnson, G.A.L. and Hickling, G. (1970) Geology of Durham County. *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Northumbria*, 41, 1–158.
- Johnson, G.A.L. and Marshall, A.E. (1971) Tournaisian beds in Ravenstonedale, Westmorland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **38**, 261–80.
- Johnson, G.A.L. and Nudds, J.R. (1975) Carboniferous coral geochronometers. In *Growth Rhythms and the History of the Earth's Rotation* (eds G.D. Rosenberg and S.K. Runcorn), Wiley-Interscience, London, pp. 27–42.
- Johnson, G.A.L. and Nudds, J.R. (1996) Carboniferous biostratigraphy of the Rookhope Borehole, Co. Durham. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, 86, 181–226.
- Johnson, G.A.L., Hodge, B.L. and Fairburn, R.A. (1962) The base of the Namurian and of the Millstone Grit in north-eastern England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **33**, 341-62.
- Johnson, G.A.L., Nudds, J.R. and Robinson, D. (1980a) Carboniferous stratigraphy and mineralisation at Ninebanks, West Allendale, Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 43, 1–16.
- Johnson, G.A.L., Burgess, I.C., Holliday, D.W., Hull, J.H. and Mills, D.A.C. (1980b) Unpublished guide to the field meeting of the Carboniferous Group: Middleton-in-Teesdale. Palaeontological Association, London.
- Johnson, G.A.L., Heard, A.J. and O'Mara, P.T. (1995) Carboniferous. In *Robson's Geology of North East England*, 2nd edn (ed. G.A.L. Johnson), Special Publication of the Natural History Society of Northumbria, Newcastleupon-Tyne, pp. 249–66.
- Jolly, W. (1869) Notes on the geology of Southerness, Kirkcudbrightshire. *Transactions* of the Edinburgh Geological Society, 1, 278–84.
- Jones, D.G. (1974) The Namurian Series in South Wales. In *The Upper Palaeozoic and Post-Palaeozoic Rocks of Wales* (ed. T.R. Owen), University of Wales Press, Cardiff, pp. 117–32.
- Jones, D.G. and Owen, T.R. (1957) The rock succession and geological structure of the Pyrddin, Sychryd and Upper Cynon valleys, South Wales. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 67, 232–50.

- Jones, P.C. (1984) Late Dinantian clastic sedimentation and its controls, Forest of Dean and adjacent areas. In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 50-2.
- Jones, T.A. (1921) A contribution to the microscopic study of the Carboniferous Limestone of North Wales. *Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society*, 13, 78–99.
- Jones, T.R. and Kirkby, J.W. (1867) On the Entomostraca of the Carboniferous Rocks of Scotland. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 2, 213–28.
- Jones, T.R., Kirkby, J.W. and Brady, G.S. (1874– 1884) A Monograph of the British Bivalved Entomostraca from the Carboniferous Formations, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Jongmans, WJ. (1928) Congrès pour l'étude de la stratigraphie du Carbonifère dans les differénts centres houillers de l'Europe. In Compte Rendu du Premier Congrès Pour l'Avancement des Études de Stratigraphie Carbonifère, Heerlen, 7-11 June 1927 (ed. WJ. Jongmans), Vaillant-Carmanne, Liège, pp. v-liii.
- Jongmans, W.J. and Gothan, W. (1937) Betrachtungen über die Ergebnisse des zweiten Kongresses für Karbonstratigraphie. In Compte Rendu du Deuxieme Congrès Pour l'Avancement des Ítudes de Stratigraphie Carbonifère, Heerlen, September 1935 (ed. W.J. Jongmans), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 1, pp. 1–40.
- Joysey, K.A. (1955) On the geological distribution of blastoids in the Craven area, based on a study of their occurrence in the Yoredale Series of Grassington, Yorkshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **111**, 209–24.
- Kassi, A.M., Weir, J.A., Browne, M.A.E. and McManus, J. (1998) The stratigraphy and depositional context of a temporary exposure in the Anstruther Formation (Strathclyde Group), Anstruther Wester, Fife. Scottish Journal of Geology, 34, 127–32.
- Kellaway, G.A. (1967) The Geological Survey Ashton Park Borehole and its bearing on the geology of the Bristol district. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 27, 49–153.
- Kellaway, G.A. and Welch, F.B.A. (1955) The Upper Old Red Sandstone and Lower Carboniferous

rocks of Bristol and the Mendips compared with those of Chepstow and the Forest of Dean. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 9, 1–55.

- Kellaway, G.A. and Welch, F.B.A. (1993) *Geology* of the Bristol District, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Geological Special Sheet (England and Wales), HMSO, London, for the British Geological Survey, 199 pp.
- Kelling, G. (1974) Upper Carboniferous sedimentation in South Wales. In *The Upper Palaeozoic and Post-Palaeozoic Rocks of Wales* (ed. T.R. Owen), University of Wales Press, Cardiff, pp. 185–224.
- Kelling, G. and George, G.T. (1971) Upper Carboniferous sedimentation in the Pembrokeshire Coalfield. In *Geological Excursions in South Wales and the Forest of Dean* (eds D.A. Bassett and M.G. Bassett), Geologists' Association, South Wales Group, Cardiff, pp. 240–59.
- Kelling, G. and Williams, B.P.J. (1966) Deformation structures of sedimentary origin in the Lower Limestone Shales (basal Carboniferous) of south Pembrokeshire. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 36, 927–39.
- Kendall, C.G.St.C. and Schlager, W. (1981) Carbonates and relative changes in sea level. *Marine Geology*, 44, 181–212.
- Kendall, J.D. (1885) The Carboniferous rocks of Cumberland, North Lancashire and Furness. Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineering, 34, 125–36.
- Kendall, J.D. (1893) The Iron Ores of Great Britain and Ireland, Crosby Lockwood, London, 430 pp.
- Kendall, P.F. (1918) The Carboniferous, Permian and Quaternary of Great Britain, Handbuch der regionalen Geologie, Winter, Heidelberg.
- Kendall, P.F. and Wroot, H.E. (1924) *Geology of Yorksbire*, published privately.
- Kent, P.E. (1968) The Lower Carboniferous at Grace Dieu. In *The Geology of the East Midlands* (eds P.C. Sylvester-Bradley and T.D. Ford), Leicester University Press, Leicester, pp. 80–1.
- Kershaw, S. and West, R.R. (1991) Chaetetid growth form and its controlling factors. *Lethaia*, 24, 333–46.
- Kidston, R. (1884) Plant Bed at Todholes, Earls Moor, Bannockburn. *Transactions of the Stirling Natural History and Archaeology Society*, 6, 26.

- Kimbell, G.S., Chadwick, R.A., Holliday, D.W. and Werngren, O.C. (1989) The structure and evolution of the Northumberland Trough from new seismic reflection data and its bearing on models of continental extension. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 146, 775–87.
- Kimber, R.N. (1984) Clastic deposition beneath the lowermost Carboniferous limestones of north-west England. In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 19–21.
- Kimber, R.N. (1987) Carboniferous basement rocks of northern England. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Durham.
- Kimber, R.N. and Johnson, G.A.L. (1986) Lake District Highlands and Islands during the Upper Palaeozoic. *Proceedings of the Cumberland Geologists' Association*, 4, 377–90.
- King, W.B.R. (1914) A new trilobite from the Millstone Grit of North Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, 6(1), 390–4.
- Kirby, G.A., Aitkenhead, N.A., Bailey, H.E., Chadwick, R.A., Evans, D.J., Holliday, D.W., Holloway, S., Hulbert, A.G., Pharaoh, T.C. and Smith, N.J.P. (2000) *The Structure and Evolution of the Craven Basin and Adjacent Areas*, Subsurface Memoir of the British Geological Survey, The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 130 pp.
- Kirk, S.R. (1925) Geology of the coast between Kinkell Ness and Kingask, Fifeshire. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological* Society, 11, 366–82.
- Kirkby, J.W. (1880) On the zones of marine fossils in the Calciferous Sandstone Series of Fife. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 36, 559–90.
- Kirkby, J.W. (1901) On Lower Carboniferous strata and fossils at Randerstone, near Crail, Fife. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, 8, 61–75.
- Kirkham, A. (1976) Palaeoecology and diagenesis of the Clifton Down Limestone Group (Carboniferous Limestone) of the Bristol district. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Bristol.
- Korn, D. (1986) Ammonoid evolution in late Famennian and early Tournaisian. Annales de la Société Géologique de Belgique, 109, 49–54.

- Korn, D. (1988) Die goniatiten des Kulmplattenkalkes (Cephalopoda, Ammonoidea; Unterkarbon; Rheinisches Schiefergebirge). Geologie und Paläontologie in Westfalen, 11, 1–291.
- Krebs, W. (1963) Oberdevonische conodonten im Unterkarbon des rheinischen Schiefergebirges und des Harzes. Zeitschrift Deutsche Geologische Gesellschaft, 114, 57–84.
- Krebs, W. (1964) Zur faziellen deutung von conodonten-mischfaunen. Senckenbergiana Lethaea, 45, 245–84.
- Kullman, J., Korn, D. and Weyer, D. (1991) Ammonoid zonation of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, **130** [for 1990], 127–31.
- Lacey, W.S. (1952a) Correlation of the Lower Brown Limestone of North Wales with part of the Lower Carboniferous succession in Scotland and Northern England. In International Geological Congress: Report of the 18th Session, Great Britain, 1948 (ed. H.D. Thomas), International Geological Congress, London, Part 10, pp. 18–25.
- Lacey, W.S. (1952b) Additions to the Lower Carboniferous flora of North Wales. In Compte Rendu du Troisième Congrès Pour l'Avancement des Études de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Heerlen, 25-30 June 1951, Ernest van Aelst, Maestricht, Volume 2, pp. 375-7.
- Lacey, W.S. (1962) Welsh Lower Carboniferous plants: I. The flora of the Lower Brown Limestone in the Vale of Clwyd, North Wales. *Palaeontographica*, **B3**, 126–58.
- Lagios, E. (1984) A geophysical study of the East Lothian volcanics, southeast Scotland. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 67, 205–10.
- Lane, H.R. (1995) Report of the Mid-Carboniferous Working Group. Newsletter on Carboniferous Stratigraphy, 12, 3.
- Lane, H.R., Bouckaert, J., Brenckle, P.L., Einor, O.L., Havlena, V., Higgins, A.C., Yang, J.Z., Manger, W.L., Nassichuk, W., Nemirovskaya, T., Owens, B., Ramsbottom, W.H.C., Reitlinger, E.A. and Weyant, M. (1985) Proposal for an international Mid-Carboniferous Boundary. In Compte Rendu du Dixième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Madrid, 12-17 September 1983 (eds J.L. Escobedo et al.), Ministerio de Industria y Energia, Madrid, Volume 4, pp. 323-39.
- Lane, H.R., Brenckle, P.L. and Higgins, A.C. (1994) Mid-Carboniferous Working Group Decision. Newsletter on Carboniferous Stratigraphy, 12, 3.
- Langdale, D. (1835) Report regarding a portion of the Fife Coalfield. *Transactions of the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland*, **10**, 411.
- Langdale, D. (1837) Report on the geology of the East Fife Coalfield. *Transactions of the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland*, **11**, 265–348.
- Latham, M.H. (1932) Scottish Carboniferous Ostracoda. *Transactions of the Royal Society* of Edinburgh, **57**, 351–95.
- Lawrence, S.R., Coster, P.W. and Ireland, R.J. (1987) Structural development and petroleum potential of the northern flanks of the Bowland Basin (Carboniferous) northwest England. In *Petroleum Geology of North West Europe* (eds J. Brooks and K. Glennie), Graham and Trotman, London, pp. 225–33.
- Lawson, J.D. and Weedon, D.S. (eds) (1992) Geological Excursions around Glasgow and Girvan, Geological Society of Glasgow, Glasgow, 495 pp.
- Leach, A.L. (1909) Excursion to Tenby, Easter 1909. Proceedings of the Geologists' Association, 21, 177-94.
- Lebour, G.A. (1873) On the geology of the Redesdale Ironstone district. *Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Engineers*, 22, 111–28.
- Lebour, G.A. (1875a) On the limits of the Yoredale Series in the North of England. *Geological Magazine*, 2, 539.
- Lebour, G.A. (1875b) On the 'Great' and 'Four Fathom' Limestones and their associated beds in south Northumberland. *Transactions of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers*, 24, 133–50.
- Lebour, G.A. (1875c) On the 'Little Limestone' and its accompanying coal in south Northumberland. *Transactions of the North* of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers, 24, 73–83.
- Lebour, G.A. (1885) Brief notes on the geology of Corbridge, Northumberland. *Proceedings* of the Berwicksbire Naturalist's Club, 10, 121–7.
- Lebour, G.A. (1886a) Outlines of the geology of Northumberland and Durham. *Transactions* of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers, **25**, 225–37.

- Lebour, G.A. (1886b) Sketch of the geology of Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 9, 555–75.
- Lee, A.G. (1988a) Carboniferous basin configuration of central England, modelled using gravity data. In Sedimentation in a Synorogenic Basin Complex: the Upper Carboniferous of Northwest Europe (eds B.M. Besly and G. Kelling), Blackie, Glasgow, pp. 69–84.
- Lee, A.G. (1988b) Studies of Carboniferous basin configuration and evolution in northern and central England using gravity and magnetic data. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Leeds.
- Lee, G.W. (1912) *The British Carboniferous Trepostomata*, Palaeontological Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, HMSO, London, Volume 1, Part 3, pp. 135–95.
- Leeder, M.R. (1971) Initiation of the Northumberland Basin. *Geological Magazine*, 108, 511–16.
- Leeder, M.R. (1973) Lower Carboniferous serpulid patch reefs, bioherms and biostromes. *Nature*, 242, 41–2.
- Leeder, M.R. (1974a) The origin of the Northumberland basin. Scottish Journal of Geology, 10, 283–96.
- Leeder, M.R. (1974b) Lower Border Group (Tournaisian) fluvio-deltaic sedimentation and palaeogeography of the Northumberland Basin. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **40**, 129–80.
- Leeder, M.R. (1975a) Lower Border Group (Tournaisian) limestones from the Northumberland Basin. Scottish Journal of Geology, 11, 151–67.
- Leeder, M.R. (1975b) Lower Border Group (Tournaisian) stromatolites from the Northumberland Basin. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **11**, 207–26.
- Leeder, M.R. (1976) Sedimentary facies and the origins of basin subsidence along the northern margin of the supposed Hercynian ocean. *Tectonophysics*, **36**, 167–79.
- Leeder, M.R. (1982) Upper Palaeozoic basins of the British Isles – Caledonide inheritance versus Hercynian plate margin processes. Journal of the Geological Society, 139, 479–91.
- Leeder, M.R. (1987a) Tectonic and palaeogeographic models for Lower Carboniferous Europe.
  In European Dinantian Environments (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 1–20.

- Leeder, M.R. (1987b) Sediment deformation structures and the palaeotectonic analysis of sedimentary basins, with a case-study from the Carboniferous of northern England. In Deformation of Sediments and Sedimentary Rocks (eds M.E. Jones and R.F.M. Preston), Geological Society of London Special Publication, No. 29, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, for The Geological Society of London, pp. 137–46.
- Leeder, M.R. (1988) Recent developments in Carboniferous geology: a critical review with implications for the British Isles and N.W. Europe. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 99, 73–100.
- Leeder, M.R. (1992) Dinantian. In *Geology of England and Wales* (eds P.McL.D. Duff and A.J. Smith), The Geological Society, London, pp. 207–308.
- Leeder, M.R. and McMahon, A. (1988) Upper Carboniferous (Silesian) basin subsidence in northern Britain. In Sedimentation in a Synorogenic Basin Complex: the Upper Carboniferous of Northwest Europe (eds B.M. Besly and G. Kelling), Blackie, Glasgow, pp. 43-52.
- Leeder, M.R. and Strudwick, A.E. (1987) Delta marine interactions: a discussion of sedimentary models for Yoredale-type cyclicity in the Dinantian of northern England. In *European Dinantian Environments* (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 115–30.
- Leeder, M.R., Fairhead, D., Lee, A., Stuart, G., Clemmey, H., Al-Haddeh, B. and Green, C. (1989) Sedimentary and tectonic evolution of the Northumberland Basin. In *The Role of Tectonics in Devonian and Carboniferous Sedimentation in the British Isles* (eds R.S. Arthurton, P. Gutteridge and S.C. Nolan), *Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. 6, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 207–33.
- Lees, A. (1964) The structure and origin of the Waulsortian (Lower Carboniferous) 'reefs' of west-central Eire. *Philosophical Transactions* of the Royal Society of London, Series B, 247, 483–531.
- Lees, A. (1982) The palaeoenvironmental setting and distribution of the Waulsortian facies of Belgium and southern Britain. In Symposium on the Palaeoenvironmental Setting and

*Distribution of the Waulsortian Facies* (eds K. Bolton, H.R. Lane and D.V. LeMone), El Paso Geological Society and the University of Texas, pp. 1–16.

- Lees, A. and Hennebert, M. (1982) Carbonate rocks of the Knap Farm Borehole at Cannington Park, Somerset. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 82/5, 18–36.
- Lees, A. and Miller, J. (1985) Facies variation in Waulsortian buildups, part 2; Mid-Dinantian buildups from Europe and North America. *Geological Journal*, 20, 159–80.
- Lees, A. and Miller, J. (1995) Waulsortian banks. In Carbonate Mudmounds, their Origin and Evolution (eds C.L.V. Monty, D.W.J. Bosence, P.H. Bridges and B.R. Pratt), International Association of Sedimentologists Special Publication, No. 23, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 191–271.
- Lees, A., Noel, B. and Bouw, P. (1977) The Waulsortian 'reefs' of Belgium: a progress report. *Memoirs of the Institute of Geology, University of Louvain,* **29**, 289–315.
- Lees, A., Hallet, V. and Hibo, D. (1985) Facies variation in Waulsortian buildups, part 1; a model from Belgium. *Geological Journal*, 20, 133–58.
- Lees, R.G. (1991) Trace fossils as facies indicators in Yoredales Cyclothems (Carboniferous) of northern England and southern Scotland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Leitch, D. (1942) Naiadites from the Lower Carboniferous of Scotland: a variation study. Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow, 20, 208–22.
- Lele, K.M. and Walton, J. (1962) Fossil flora of the Drybrook Sandstone in the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology, 7(4), 137-52.
- Leviston, D. (1979) A study of four localities in the Martin Limestone (Lower Carboniferous, Dinantian) of Furness and Grange-over-Sands. *Proceedings of the Cumberland Geological Society*, 4, 3–20.
- Lintern, B.C. and Floyd, J.J. (2000) Geology of the Kirkcudbright-Dalbeattie District, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheets 5W, 5E and part of 6W (Scotland), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 125 pp.

- Lippolt, H.J., Hess, J.C. and Burger, K. (1984) Isotopische alter von pyroklastischen sanidinen aus Kaolin-Kohlentonsteinen als korrelationsmarken für das mitteleuropäische Oberkarbon. Fortschritte in der Geologie von Rheinland und Westfalen, **32**, 119–50.
- Llewellyn, P.G. and Stabbins, R. (1970) The Hathern Anhydrite Series, Lower Carboniferous, Leicestershire, England. *Transactions* of the Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 79B, 1–15.
- Llewellyn, P.G., Backhouse, J. and Hoskin, I.R. (1969) Lower-Middle Tournaisian miospores from the Hathern Anhydrite Series, Carboniferous Limestone, Leicestershire. *Proceedings of the Geological Society* of London, No. 1655, 85-91.
- Loftus, G.W.F. (1984) Lacustrine carbonate deposition in the eastern Midland Valley of Scotland. In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 16-18.
- Loftus, G.W.F. and Greensmith, J.T. (1988) The lacustrine Burdiehouse Limestone Formation – a key to the deposition of the Dinantian Oil Shales of Scotland. In *Lacustrine Petroleum Source Rocks* (eds A.J. Fleet, K. Kelts and M.R. Talbot), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 40, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, for The Geological Society, pp. 219–34.
- Logan, B., Rezak, R. and Ginsburg, R.N. (1964) Classification and environmental significance of algal stromatolites. *Journal of Geology*, 72, 68–83.
- Longerstaey, P.J. (1975) Le Dinantien du Sondage de Turnbout; Correlations Avec la Province Centrale d'Angleterre, Ménoire présenté en vue de l'obtention du grade de licencié en sciences géologiques et minéralogiques, Institut de Géologie, Université Catholique de Louvain, 43 pp.
- Loupekine, I.S. (1953) Reversed faulting in the Great Quarry, Avon Gorge. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society*, **28**, 335–42.
- Lovell, R.W.W. (1978) The Sedimentology of the Upper Old Red Sandstone and Lower Limestone Shales of the South Wales Coalfield. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Bristol.
- Ludford, A. (1940) The Weaver Hills, north Staffordshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists'* Association, **51**, 217–19.

- Ludford, A. (1951) The stratigraphy of the Carboniferous rocks of the Weaver Hills district, North Staffordshire. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 106, 211-30.
- Ludford, A. (1970) The stratigraphy and palaeontology of the Lower Carboniferous rocks of north-east Staffordshire and adjacent parts of Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, Chelsea College of Science and Technology.
- Ludford, A., Madgett, P. and Sadler, H.E. (1973) The Carboniferous Limestone margin between Crowdecote and Hartington, Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 4, 213–22.
- Lumsden, G.I. (1964) The Limestone Coal Group of the Douglas Coalfield, Lanarkshire. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 24, 37-71.
- Lumsden, G.I. (1967a) The Carboniferous Limestone Series of Douglas, Lanarkshire. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 26, 1-22.
- Lumsden, G.I. (1967b) The Upper Limestone Group and Passage Group of Douglas, Lanarkshire. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 27, 17–48.
- Lumsden, G.I. (1971) Excursion 4: Midland Valley of Scotland. Day 2: Kennox Water, Douglas Coalfield. In Compte Rendu du Sixiène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 4, pp. 1730-2.
- Lumsden, G.I. (1982) Devonian strata in Scotland. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 82/1.
- Lumsden, G.I., Tulloch, W., Howells, M.F. and Davies, A. (1967) *The Geology of the Neighbourhood of Langholm*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 11 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 255 pp.
- McAdam, A.D. and Clarkson, E.N.K. (1986) Lothian Geology – An Excursion Guide, 3rd edn, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, 221 pp.
- McAdam, A.D. and Tulloch, W. (1985) *Geology of the Haddington District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 33W and part of 41 (Scotland), HMSO, London, 99 pp.
- McCallien, W.J. (1938) Geology of Glasgow and District, Blackie, Glasgow.
- McDonald, D.A. (1966) The palaeoecology of the shales beneath the Coral Limestone, Upper Sedimentary Group, Kilsyth. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Glasgow.

- MacDonald, J.G. and Herriot, A. (1983) Macgregor's Excursion Guide to the Geology of Arran, 3rd edn, Geological Society of Glasgow, Glasgow, 210 pp.
- Macfadyen, W.A. (1970) *Geological Highlights* of the West Country, Butterworths, London, 296 pp.
- MacGregor, A.G. (1960) Divisions of the Carboniferous on Geological Survey Scottish maps. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 16, 127–30.
- MacGregor, A.R. (1968) *Fife and Angus Geology: An Excursion Guide*, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, 266 pp.
- MacGregor, A.R. (1996) *Fife and Angus Geology: An Excursion Guide*, 3rd edn, The Pentland Press, Edinburgh, 291 pp.
- Macgregor, M. (1930) Scottish Carboniferous stratigraphy: An introduction to the study of the Carboniferous rocks of Scotland. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 18, 442–558.
- Macgregor, M. (1965) Excursion Guide to the Geology of Arran, Geological Society of Glasgow, Glasgow, 192 pp.
- Macgregor, M. and Anderson, E.M. (1923) The Economic Geology of the Central Coalfield of Scotland: Area VI: Bathgate, Wilsontown and Shotts, with Braehead, Fauldhouse, Armadale and Harthill, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 134 pp.
- Macgregor, M. and MacGregor, A.G. (1967) British Regional Geology: The Midland Valley of Scotland, 3rd edn, HMSO, London.
- Macgregor, M. and Manson, W. (1935) Variations in the thickness of the Carboniferous Limestone series of Scotland with special reference to the Limestone Coal Group. *Transactions of the Institute of Mining Engineers*, 89, 115–30.
- Macgregor, M., Lee, G.W. and Wilson, G.V. (1920) The Iron Ores of Scotland, Special Report on the Mineral Resources of Great Britain, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Vol. 11, HMSO, Edinburgh, 236 pp.
- Macgregor, M., Dinham, C.H., Bailey, E.B. and Anderson, E.M. (1925) *The Geology of the Glasgow District*, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, parts of Sheets 30, 31, 22 and 23 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 299 pp.
- Machette, M.N. (1985) Calcic soils of the southwestern United States. *Geological Society of America Special Paper*, **203**, 1–21.

- McIntosh, M.J. (1974) Some Scottish Carboniferous davidsoniacean brachiopods. Scottish Journal of Geology, 10, 199–222.
- McKerrow, W.S. (1978) The Ecology of Fossils: an Illustrated Guide, Duckworth, London, 384 pp.
- McKerrow, W.S. and Atkins, F.B. (1989) Isle of Arran: A Field Guide for Students of Geology, 2nd edn, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 32, Geologists' Association, London, 104 pp.
- MacLaren, C. (1839) Geology of Fife and the Lothians, Including Detailed Descriptions of Arthur's Seat and Pentland Hills, Adam and Charles Black, Edinburgh, 235 pp.
- McLean, A.C. and Deegen, C.E. (1978) The solid geology of the Clyde Sheet (55N/6W). Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences, No. 78/9, 114 pp.
- McMillan, A.A. (1996) Southerness to Borron Point: Lower Carboniferous of the Solway Basin. In Geology in South-West Scotland: An Excursion Guide (ed. P. Stone), British Geological Survey, Keyworth, pp. 88–94.
- Macnair, P. (1906) The geology of Rouken Glen and its neighbourhood. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **12**, 362–97.
- Macnair, P. (1915) The Hurlet sequence in North Ayrshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **15**, 200–47.
- Macnair, P. (1916) The Hurlet sequence in North Lanarkshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **15**, 387–409.
- Macnair, P. (1917) The Hurlet sequence in the east of Scotland and the Abden fauna as an index to the position of the Hurlet Limestone. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgb*, **37**, 173–209.
- Macnair, P. and Conacher, H.R.J. (1913) On the distribution of *Posidonomya corrugata*, Ether., jun., in the Carboniferous Limestone of the Glasgow district. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 14, 309-22.
- Macnair, P. and Conacher, H.R.J. (1914) The stratigraphy of the limestones lying immediately above the Calciferous lavas in the Hurlet district. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **15**, 37–50.
- McPhail, H. (1869) On the Carboniferous sections of the Levern Valley, Renfrewshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 3, 254–71.

- Maddox, S.J. and Andrews, J.E. (1987) Lithofacies and stratigraphy of a Dinantian nonmarine dolostone from the Lower Oil-Shale Group of Fife and West Lothian. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 23, 129–47.
- Maguire, K., Thompson, J. and Gowland, S. (1996) Dinantian depositional environments along the northern margin of the Solway Basin, UK. In *Recent Advances in Lower Carboniferous Geology* (eds P. Strogen, I.D. Somerville and G.Ll. Jones), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. **107**, The Geological Society, London, pp. 163–82.
- Mahdi, S.A. and Butterworth, M.A. (1994) Palynology of the Dinantian Lower Border Group of the Solway Basin. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **50**, 157–71.
- Maroof, S.I. (1976) The structure of the concealed pre-Carboniferous basement of the Derbyshire Dome from gravity data. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **41**, 59–69.
- Marr, J.E. (1899) On the limestone reef knolls in the Craven District of Yorkshire and elsewhere. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **55**, 32–58.
- Marr, J.E. (1921) The rigidity of north-west Yorkshire. *Naturalist*, **1921**, 63–72.
- Marshall, A.E. and Williams, J.E. (1971) Palynology of the Yoredale 'Series' in the Roman Wall District of western Northumberland, northern England. In Compte Rendu du Sixième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 3, pp. 1147-58.
- Martinsen, O.J. (1990) Interaction between eustacy, tectonics and sedimentation with particular reference to the Namurian  $E_{1c}-H_{2c}$ of the Craven–Askrigg area, northern England. Unpublished DrSc Thesis, University of Bergen.
- Martinsen, O.J. (1993) Namurian (late Carboniferous) depositional systems of the Craven-Askrigg area, northern England: implications for sequence-stratigraphic models. In Sequence Stratigraphy and Facies Associations (ed. H.W. Posamentier), International Association of Sedimentologists Special Publication, No. 18, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 247–81.
- Maton, W.G. (1797) Observations Relative Chiefly to the Natural History, Picturesque Scenery and Antiquities of the Western Counties of England, Easton, Salisbury.

- Matthews, S.C. (1961) A Carboniferous conodont fauna from Callington, east Cornwall. In Abstracts of the Proceedings of the 4th Conference of Geologists and Geomorphologists working in the SW of England, Camborne, 1961, Royal Geological Society of Cornwall, Penzance, pp. 13–14.
- Matthews, S.C. (1966a) Lower Carboniferous stratigraphy in the St. Mellion area. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, 1, 227–9.
- Matthews, S.C. (1966b) Remarks on the geology of the St. Mellion area. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, 1, 245–7.
- Matthews, S.C. (1969) A Lower Carboniferous conodont fauna from East Cornwall. *Palaeontology*, **12**, 262–75.
- Matthews, S.C. (1970) A new cephalopod fauna from the Lower Carboniferous of east Cornwall. *Palaeontology*, **13**, 112–31.
- Matthews, S.C. (1977a) The Variscan fold belt in south-west England. Neues Jabrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie, Abhandlungen, 154, 94–127.
- Matthews, S.C. (1977b) Carboniferous successions in Germany and in southwest England. *Proceedings of the Ussber Society*, 4, 67–74.
- Matthews, S.C. and Thomas, J.M. (1974) Lower Carboniferous conodont faunas from northeast Devonshire. *Palaeontology*, **17**, 371–85.
- Matthews, S.C., Butler, M. and Sadler, P.M. (1973) Field Meeting: Lower Carboniferous successions in North Somerset. *Proceedings* of the Geologists' Association, 84, 175–9.
- Mawe, J. (1802) *The Mineralogy of Derbysbire*, London.
- Menning, M., Weyer, D., Drozdzewski, G. and Wendt, I. (2001) More radiometric ages for the Carboniferous timescale. *Newsletter on Carboniferous Stratigraphy*, 19, 16–20.
- Metcalfe, I. (1976) The conodont biostratigraphy of the Lower Carboniferous sediments of the Skipton Anticline and Craven Lowlands. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Leeds.
- Metcalfe, I. (1980) Conodont faunas and age of the Raygill Quarry Limestones (Embsay Limestone), Lothersdale, Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 43, 169–78.
- Metcalfe, I. (1981) Conodont zonation and correlation of the Dinantian and early Namurian strata of the Craven Lowlands of northern England. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 80/10, 70 pp.

- Metcalfe, I. (1997) Revision of the Carboniferous part of the IUGS Global Startigraphic Chart. *Newsletter on Carboniferous Stratigraphy*, 15, 12–18.
- Metcalfe, I. (1998) Secretary/Editors Report 1997–98. Newsletter on Carboniferous Stratigraphy, 16, 4–5.
- Miller, A.A. and Turner, J.S. (1931) The Lower Carboniferous succession along the Dent Fault and the Yoredale Beds of the Shap district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 42, 1–28.
- Miller, H. (1887) *The Geology of the Country around Otterburn and Elsdon*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 8 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 147 pp.
- Miller, J. (1973) Coignouina decora sp. nov. and Carbonocoryphe babnorum sp. nov. (Trilobita) from a Viséan fissure deposit near Clitheroe, Lancashire. Geological Magazine, 110, 113–24.
- Miller, J. (1986) Facies relationships and diagenesis in Waulsortian mudmounds from the Lower Carboniferous of Ireland and N. England. In *Reef Diagenesis* (eds J.H. Schroeder and B.H. Purser), Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp. 311–35.
- Miller, J. and Grayson, R.F. (1972) Origin and structure of the Lower Viséan 'reef' limestones near Clitheroe, Lancashire. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **38**, 607–38.
- Miller, J. and Grayson, R.F. (1982) The regional context of Waulsortian Facies in northern England. In Symposium on the Palaeoenvironmental Setting and Distribution of the Waulsortian Facies (eds K. Bolton, H.R. Lane and D.V. LeMone), El Paso Geological Society and University of Texas at El Paso, pp. 17–33.
- Miller, J., Adams, A.E. and Wright, V.P. (1987) European Dinantian Environments, Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, 402 pp.
- Mills, D.A.C. and Holliday, D.W. (1998) *Geology* of the District around Newcastle-upon-Tyne, *Gateshead and Consett*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 20 (England and Wales), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 148 pp.
- Mills, D.A.C. and Hull, J.H. (1976) Geology of the Country around Barnard Castle, Memoir of

the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 32 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 385 pp.

- Mitchell, C.A. (1964) The Dinantian rocks of Central Anglesey. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Glasgow.
- Mitchell, G.H. and Mykura, W. (1962) The Geology of the Neighbourhood of Edinburgh, 3rd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 32 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 159 pp.
- Mitchell, G.H. and Stubblefield, C.J. (1941) The Carboniferous Limestone of Breedon Cloud, Leicestershire, and the associated inliers. *Geological Magazine*, **78**, 201–19.
- Mitchell, G.H., Walton, E.K. and Grant, D. (1960) *Edinburgh Geology: An Excursion Guide*, Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh, 222 pp.
- Mitchell, M. (1971) Annual Report for 1970. Institute of Geological Sciences, 97–8.
- Mitchell, M. (1972) The base of the Viséan in south-west and north-west England. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 39, 151-60.
- Mitchell, M. (1978) Dinantian. In The Geology of the Lake District (ed. F. Moseley), Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication, No. 3, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 168–77.
- Mitchell, M. (1981) The distribution of Tournaisian and early Viséan (Carboniferous) coral faunas from the Bristol and South Wales areas of Britain. Acta Palaeontologica Polonica, 25, 577–85.
- Mitchell, M. (1989) Biostratigraphy of Viséan (Dinantian) rugose coral faunas from Britain. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 47, 233–47.
- Mitchell, M. (1993) Biostratigraphy of the Black Rock Limestone in Portway Tunnel, Bristol. In Geology of the Bristol District (eds G.A. Kellaway and F.B.A. Welch), Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Geological Special Sheet (England and Wales), HMSO, London, for the British Geological Survey, Appendix 3, pp. 178–9.
- Mitchell, M and Green, G.W. (1965) The faunal succession in the Carboniferous Limestone of Burrington Combe. In *Geology of the Country around Wells and Cheddar* (eds G.W. Green and F.B.A. Welch), Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 280 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, Appendix 1, pp. 177–97.

- Mitchell, M. and Somerville, I.D. (1988) A new species of *Sychnoelasma* (Rugosa) from the Dinantian of the British Isles: its phylogeny and stratigraphic significance. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 47, 155–62.
- Mitchell, M., Dunham, K.C., Rose, W.C.C. and Shackleton, E.H. (1979) Unpublished Yorkshire Geological Society Field Excursion Guide to South and West Cumbria.
- Mitchell, M., Reynolds, M.J., Laloux, M. and Owens, B. (1982) Biostratigraphy of the Knap Farm Borehole at Cannington Park, Somerset. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 82/5, 8–17.
- Mitchell, M., Strank, A.R.E., Thornbury, B.M. and Sevastopulo, G.D. (1986) The distribution of platform conodonts, corals and foraminifera from the Black Rock Limestone (late Tournaisian and early Viséan) of Tears Point, Gower, South Wales. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 46, 11–14.
- Monro, M. (1986) The sedimentology of the Fell Sandstone Group, Northumberland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
- Monro, S.K. (1982a) The Upper Brigantian of Central Strathclyde. Scottish Journal of Geology, 18, 323–5.
- Monro, S.K. (1982b) Sedimentation, stratigraphy and tectonics in the Dalry basin. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Monro, S.K. (1999) *Geology of the Irvine District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 22 and part of 21 (Scotland), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 140 pp.
- Monteleone, P.H. (1973) The Carboniferous Limestone of Leicestershire and South Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Leicester.
- Montgomery, W. (1839) On the geology of Renfrewshire and the north of Ayrshire. *Transactions of the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland*, **12**, 341–406.
- Moore, D. (1958) The Yoredale Series of upper Wensleydale and adjacent parts of north-west Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **31**, 91–148.
- Moore, D. (1959) Role of deltas in the formation of some British Lower Carboniferous cyclothems. *Journal of Geology*, 67, 522–39.
- Moore, D. (1960) Sedimentation units in sandstones of the Yoredale Series (Lower

Carboniferous) of Yorkshire, England. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, 30, 218–27.

- Moore, D. (1984) Tectonic interference in sedimentation on the Askrigg Block. In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 8-9.
- Moore, D., McCabe, P.J. and Waugh, B. (1974) Field Meeting: Ingleton and Austwick. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 40, 199–202.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1930) Species of the genus Dimorphoceras in the Bowland Shales. Geological Magazine, 67, 162–8.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1936) The Bowland Shales from Pendle to Dinckley. *Journal of the Manchester Geological Association*, 1, 167–92.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1939) The goniatite genus Dimorphoceras and its development in the British Carboniferous. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 24, 103–28.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1941) Sections in the Bowland Shales west of Barnoldswick. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 24, 252-8.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1946) The Carboniferous goniatite genera Girtyoceras and Eumorphoceras. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 25, 387–455.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1950) The genus Sudeticeras and its distribution in Lancashire and Yorkshire. Journal of the Manchester Geological Association, 2, 31-50.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1952) Notes on the genera Prolecanites and Epicanites with descriptions of two new species. Liverpool and Manchester Geological Journal, 1, 71–6.
- Moore, E.W.J. (1958) Dimorphoceratidae from the Upper Viséan shales of County Leitrim, Eire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 31, 219–26.
- Moore, E.W.J. and Hodson, F. (1958) Goniatites from the Upper Viséan shales of County Leitrim, Eire. *Liverpool and Manchester Geological Journal*, 2, 86–105.
- Morgan, C.L. (1889) The geology of Tytherington and Grovesend. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society*, 6, 1–17.
- Morgan, N. (1980) Palaeoecology and sedimentology of Waulsortian 'reefs' (Lower Carboniferous). Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Oxford.

- Morris, P.G. (1967a) The Namurian succession in the area around Combes Brook, near Leek, north Staffordshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 2, 15–29.
- Morris, P.G. (1967b) The Namurian  $(E_1-E_2)$ strata between Waterhouses and Cauldon, near Leek, North Staffordshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 78, 335–45.
- Morris, P.G. (1969) Dinantian and Namurian stratigraphy east and south-east of Leek, North Staffordshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 80, 145–75.
- Morris, P.G. (1970a) Carboniferous conodonts in the south-western Pennines. *Geological Magazine*, **106**, 497–9.
- Morris, P.G. (1970b) Holothurian spicules from the Lower Carboniferous near Waterhouses, North Staffordshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 3, 352–9.
- Morris, P.G. (1994) Some new Lower Carboniferous cardiarinid brachiopods from the Milldale Limestones (Viséan, Chadian) of North Staffordshire, England. Neues Jabrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte, 5, 267-76.
- Morris, T.O. (1929) The Carboniferous Limestone and Millstone Grit series of Stoney Middleton and Eyam, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Sorby Scientific Society*, 1, 37–67.
- Mortimer, M., Chaloner, W.G. and Llewellyn, P.G. (1970) Lower Carboniferous (Tournaisian) miospores and megaspores from Breedon Cloud Quarry, Leicestershire. *Mercian Geologist*, 3, 375–85.
- Morton, G.H. (1870) On the Mountain Limestone of Flintshire and part of Denbighshire. *Geological Magazine*, 7, 526–7.
- Morton, G.H. (1878) The Carboniferous Limestone and Millstone Grit in the country around Llangollen. *Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society*, **3**, 152–205, 299–325, 371–428.
- Morton, G.H. (1886) The Carboniferous Limestone and Cefn-y-fedw Sandstone of Flintshire. *Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society*, 4, 297–320, 381–403.
- Morton, G.H. (1897) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Vale of Clwyd. *Proceedings* of the Liverpool Geological Society, 8, 32–65, 181–204.
- Morton, G.H. (1898) The Carboniferous Limestone of the country around Llandudno.

Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 54, 382–400.

- Morton, G.H. (1901) The Carboniferous Limestone of Anglesey. Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, 9, 25–48.
- Moseley, F. (1954) The Namurian of the Lancaster Fells. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 109, 423–54.
- Moseley, F. (1962) The structure of the southwestern part of the Sykes Anticline, Bowland, west Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **33**, 287–314.
- Moseley, F. (1978) An introductory review. In *The Geology of the Lake District* (ed. F. Moseley), *Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. **3**, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 1–16.
- Muir, A. and Hardie, H.G.M. (1956) The Limestones of Scotland. Chemical Analyses and Petrography, Special Report on the Mineral Resources of Great Britain, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Volume 37, HMSO, London, 150 pp.
- Muir-Wood, H.M. (1928) The British Carboniferous Producti, 2: *Productus* (sensustricto); *semireticulatus* and *longispinus* groups, Palaeontological Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, HMSO, London, Volume 3, Part 1, pp. 1–127.
- Mundy, D.J.C. (1978) The occurrence of the Dinantian rugose coral *Cyathaxonia cornu* Michelin in an algal framework. *Transactions* of the Leeds Geological Association, 9, 43–8.
- Mundy, D.J.C. (1980a) Aspects of the palaeoecology of the Craven Reef Belt (Dinantian) of North Yorkshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Mundy, D.J.C. (1980b) Malham (Craven Reef Belt). In Upper Palaeozoic Rocks of the Variscan Foreland in Britain (eds W.H.C. Ramsbottom, G.W. Green, D.B. Smith, WJ. Barclay, D.L. Dineley, N. Aitkenhead, D.J.C. Mundy and I.H. Forsyth), 26th International Geological Congress, Paris, pp. 131–2.
- Mundy, D.J.C. (1994) Microbialite-spongebryozoan-coral framestones in Lower Carboniferous (Late Viséan) buildups of northern England (UK). In Pangea: Global Environments and Resources (eds B. Beauchamp, A.F. Embry and D.J. Glass), Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Memoir, No. 17, Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, Calgary, pp. 713-29.

- Mundy, D.J.C. (2000) Yorksbire Geological Society: Field excursion guide to the Craven Reef Belt: Settle and Cracoe, Talisman Energy, Calgary.
- Mundy, D.J.C. and Arthurton, R.S. (1980) Field meetings: Settle and Flasby. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 43, 32-6.
- Mundy, D.J.C. and Arthurton, R.S. (1996) The Craven Fault Zone – Malham to Settle. In Yorksbire Rocks and Landscape: A Field Guide (ed. C. Scrutton), Ellenbank Press, Maryport, for the Yorkshire Geological Society, pp. 30–41.
- Mundy, D.J.C. and Brunton, H. (1985) Morphological similarities in some British Dinantian and Texas Permian reef brachiopods. In Compte Rendu du Neuvième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Washington and Champaign-Urbana, 17-26 May 1979, American Geological Institute, Falls Church, Volume 5, pp. 225-32.
- Mundy, D.J.C. and Lord, T.C. (1982) High Hill and Langcliffe Scar (field meeting report, 1981). Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 44, 211–13.
- Munier-Chalmas, E. and de Lapparent, A. (1893) Note sur la nomenclature des terrains sédimentaires. *Bulletin Societe de la Geologique de France, Series 3*, **21**, 438–93.
- Munn, D. and Jackson, D.E. (1980) Dedolomitisation of the Lower Carboniferous dolostone in the Wirksworth area, Derbyshire, England. *Geological Magazine*, **117**, 607–12.
- Murdoch, J.B. (1904) The Geology and Palaeontology of the Clyde Drainage Area: Being the Geological Portion of the Natural History Handbook Issued for the Meeting of the British Association in Glasgow, September, 1901; and Reissued for the Members of the Geological Society of Glasgow, with Corrections and Additions, Geological Society of Glasgow, Glasgow.
- Murray, J.W. and Wright, C.A. (1971) The Carboniferous Limestone of Chipping Sodbury and Wick, Gloucestershire. *Geological Journal*, 7, 255–70.
- Neaverson, E. (1929) Faunal horizons in the Carboniferous Limestone in the Vale of Clwyd. Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, 15, 111-33.
- Neaverson, E. (1930) The Carboniferous rocks around Prestatyn, Dyserth and Newmarket.

Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, 15, 179–212.

- Neaverson, E. (1935) The Carboniferous Limestone between Colwyn and Abergele (Denbighshire). *Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society*, 16, 221–33.
- Neaverson, E. (1937) The Carboniferous rocks between Llandudno and Colwyn Bay. Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, 17, 115-35.
- Neaverson, E. (1943) Goniatites from the Carboniferous Limestone of Prestatyn and Newmarket (Flintshire). Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society, 18, 135–43.
- Neaverson, E. (1945) The Carboniferous rocks between Abergele and Denbigh. *Proceedings* of the Liverpool Geological Society, 19, 52-68.
- Neaverson, E. (1946) The Carboniferous Limestone Series of North Wales: conditions of its deposition and interpretation of its history. *Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society*, 19, 113–44.
- Neaverson, E. (1965) The Lower Carboniferous succession between Prestatyn and Dyserth, Flintshire. In *Geology around the University Towns: Liverpool* (eds R.G.C. Bathurst, J.C. Harper and A.E. Oldershaw), Geologists' Association Guide, No. 6, Benham and Co., Colchester, pp. 23–6.
- Neilson, J. (1874) On some sections of Carboniferous Limestone near Busby. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 4, 282–90.
- Neilson, J. (1895) On the Calderwood Limestone and Cementstone, with their associated shales. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **10**, 61–79.
- Neilson, J. (1913) Notes on the Geological Survey Memoir 'The Geology of the Glasgow District'. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 14, 323–43.
- Neves, R. and Downie, C. (1967) Geological Excursions in the Sheffield Region and the Peak District National Park, Northend Ltd, Sheffield, for the University of Sheffield, 163 pp.
- Neves, R. and Ioannides, N.S. (1974) Palynology of the Lower Carboniferous (Dinantian) of the Spilmersford Borehole, East Lothian, Scotland. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 45, 73–97.

- Neves, R., Gueinn, K.J., Clayton, G., Ioannides, N.S. and Neville, R.S.W. (1972) A scheme of miospore zones for the British Dinantian. In Compte Rendu du Septième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Krefeld, 23-28 August 1971 (ed. K.-H. Josten), Geologisches Landesamt Nordrhein-Westfalen, Krefeld, Volume 3, pp. 347-53.
- Neves, R., Gueinn, K.J., Clayton, G., Ioannides, N.S., Neville, R.S.W. and Kruszewska, K. (1973) Palynological correlations within the Lower Carboniferous of Scotland and Northern England. *Transactions of the Royal Society, Edinburgb*, 69, 23–70.
- Nicholas, C. (1968) The stratigraphy and sedimentary petrology of the Lower Carboniferous rocks South West of the Lake District. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of London.
- Nicholas, C.J. (2000) *Exploring Geology on the Isle of Arran*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 234 pp.
- Nichols, R.A.H. (1962) Comparative studies of the Carboniferous limestones in Anglesey and the mainland of North Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University College of Wales, Aberystwyth.
- Nichols, R.A.H. (1965) Petrology of a Lower Carboniferous bryozoan limestone and adjacent limestones in North Wales, Great Britain. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **35**, 887–99.
- Nicolaus, H.J. (1963) Zur Stratigraphie und Fauna der crenistria-Zone im Kulm des rheinischen Schiefergebirges. *Geologisches Jahrbuch Beibefte*, **53**, 1–246.
- North, F.J. (1920) On Syringothyris Winchell and certain Carboniferous Brachiopoda referred to Spiriferina d'Orbigny. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 76, 162–227.
- North, F.J. (1930) Limestones: Their Origins, Distribution and Uses, Thomas Murby, London.
- Nudds, J.R. (1975) The British Lithostrotiontidae. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Nudds, J.R. (1977) A new species of Aulina (Rugosa) from the Namurian of northern England. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 41, 189–96.
- Nudds, J.R. (1980) An illustrated key to the British Lithostrotionid corals. Acta Palaeontologica Polonica, 25, 385–94.

- Nudds, J.R. (1981) Discovery of the Carboniferous coral *Dorlodotia* in Northern England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 43, 331-40.
- Nudds, J.R. (1993) Siphonodendron and Dorlodotia: paedomorphic evolution in Carboniferous rugose corals? Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg, 164, 127–30.
- Nudds, J.R. (1999) A new Carboniferous rugose coral genus from Northern England. *Palaeontology*, 42, 223–9.
- Nudds, J.R. and Day, A. (1997) The effects of clastic sedimentation on a fasciculate rugose coral from the Lower Carboniferous of Northern England. Boletín de la Real Sociedad Española de Historia Natural (Sección Geológica), 91, 93–7.
- Nudds, J.R. and Somerville, I.D.S. (1987) Two new species of *Sipbonodendron* (Rugosa) from the Viséan of the British Isles. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **46**, 293–300.
- Nudds, J.R. and Taylor, P.D. (1978) An unusual preservation of fossil plants from Cumbria: diagenetic and environmental significance. *Geological Journal*, **13**, 101–12.
- Oakman, C. (1984) The sedimentology of the Asbian and Brigantian limestones of the south eastern part of the Derbyshire carbonate platform. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Aberdeen.
- Oldershaw, A.E. (1969) Carboniferous lithofacies, Halkyn Mountain, North Wales. *Geological Journal*, 6, 185–92.
- Oldershaw, A.E. and Scoffin, T.P. (1967) The source of ferroan and non-ferroan calcite cements in the Halkin and Wenlock Limestones. *Geological Journal*, **5**, 309–20.
- O'Liatháin, M. (1993) Stratigraphic palynology of the Upper Devonian–Lower Carboniferous succession in north Devon, southwest England. Annales de la Sociáté Géologique de Belgique, 115, 649–59.
- Ord, D.M., Clemmey, H. and Leeder, M.R. (1988) Interaction between faulting and sedimentation during Dinantian extension of the Solway basin, SW Scotland. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **145**, 249–59.
- Orme, G.R. (1970) The D<sub>2</sub>-P<sub>1</sub> 'reefs' and associated limestones of the Pin Dale-Bradwell Moor area of Derbyshire. In *Compte Rendu du Sixiène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère*, *Sheffield*, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 3, pp. 1249-63.

- Orme, G.R. (1973) Silica in the Viséan limestones of Derbyshire, England. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 40, 63–104.
- Orme, G.R. and Brown, W.W. (1963) Diagenetic fabrics in the Avonian limestones of Derbyshire and North Wales. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **34**, 51–66.
- Orme, G.R. and Ford, T.D. (1970) Polyphase mineralization in chert from the Ashford Black Marble Mine, Derbyshire. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, **38**, 163.
- Osmólska, H. (1968) Contributions to the Lower Carboniferous Cyrtosymbolinae (Trilobita). *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, **13**, 119–50.
- Osmólska, H. (1970) Revision of non-cyrtosymbolinid trilobites from the Tournaisian-Namurian of Eurasia. *Palaeontologia Polonica*, 23, 1–165.
- Owen, D. (1966) New Carboniferous Polyzoa from Derbyshire. *Geological Journal*, **5**, 135–48.
- Owen, T.R. (1954) The structure of the Neath disturbance between Bryniau Gleision and Glynneath, South Wales. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **109**, 333–65.
- Owen, T.R. (1971) The Gower Peninsula. In Geological Excursions in South Wales and the Forest of Dean (eds D.A. Bassett and M.G. Bassett), Geologists' Association, South Wales Group, Cardiff, pp. 125–34.
- Owen, T.R. and Jones, D.G. (1961) The nature of the Millstone Grit–Carboniferous Limestone junction of a part of the north crop of the South Wales Coalfield. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 72, 239–49.
- Owen, T.R. and Rhodes, F.H.T. (1969) Geology around the University Towns: Swansea, South Wales, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 17, Benham and Co., Colchester, 45 pp.
- Owen, T.R., Bloxam, T.W., Jones, D.G., Walmsley, V.G. and Williams, B.P. (1971) Summer (1968) Field Meeting in Pembrokeshire, South Wales. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 82, 17–60.
- Owens, B. (1972) Palynological report on the IGS Throckley Borehole. Unpublished Report of the Palaeontological Department, Institute of Geological Sciences, PDL/72/41.
- Owens, B. (1978a) Palynological report on samples from Aydon Castle. Unpublished Report of the Paleontological Department, Institute of Geological Sciences, PDL/78/80.

- Owens, B. (1978b) Palynological report on samples from Deadridge Quarry, Thornbrough Farm and Low Shilford. Unpublished Report of the Palaeontological Department, Institute of Geological Sciences, PDL/78/81.
- Owens, B. and Burgess, I.C. (1965) The stratigraphy and palynology of the Upper Carboniferous outlier of Stainmore, Westmorland. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 23, 17–44.
- Owens, R.M. (1984) Carboniferous. In Trilobites in British Stratigraphy (eds A.T. Thomas, R.M. Owens and A.W.A. Rushton), Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 16, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 63-84.
- Owens, R.M. (1986) The Carboniferous Trilobites of Britain: Part 1, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Owens, R.M. and Tilsley, J.W. (1995) An atheloptic trilobite assemblage from the Carboniferous of north Devon. *Geological Magazine*, **132**, 713–28.
- Palmer, D., Jarzembowski, E., Siveter, D.J. and Selden, P. (in prep) *Fossil Arthropods of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Paproth, E. and Streel, M. (1984) The I.U.G.S. Devonian–Carboniferous Working Group: a report on activities, 1978–1984. Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg, 67, 5–9.
- Paproth, E., Fiest, R. and Lajs, G. (1991) Decision on the Devonian–Carboniferous boundary stratotype. *Episodes*, 14, 331–6.
- Parkinson, D. (1926) The faunal succession in the Carboniferous Limestone and Bowland Shales at Clitheroe and Pendle Hill (Lancashire). Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 82, 188–249.
- Parkinson, D. (1935) The geology and topography of the limestone knolls in Bolland (Bowland), Lancashire and Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 46, 97-120.
- Parkinson, D. (1936) The Carboniferous succession in the Slaidburn district, Yorkshire. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 92, 294–331.
- Parkinson, D. (1943) The age of the reeflimestones in the Lower Carboniferous of North Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, 80, 121-31.

- Parkinson, D. (1944) The origin and structure of the Lower Viséan reef knolls of the Clitheroe district, Lancashire. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 99, 155-68.
- Parkinson, D. (1947) The Lower Carboniferous of the Castleton district, Derbyshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 27, 99–124.
- Parkinson, D. (1950a) The stratigraphy of the Dovedale area, Derbyshire and Staffordshire. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 105, 265–94.
- Parkinson, D. (1950b) Some features of the Lower Carboniferous reef limestones of Clitheroe, Lancashire. *Geological Magazine*, 87, 337–50.
- Parkinson, D. (1952a) Supposed tufa bands in Carboniferous reef limestone. Geological Magazine, 89, 302-3.
- Parkinson, D. (1952b) Allometric growth in Dielasma hastata from Treak Cliff, Derbyshire. Geological Magazine, 89, 201–16.
- Parkinson, D. (1953) The Carboniferous Limestones of Treak Cliff, Derbyshire, with notes on the structure of the Castleton reef-belt. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 64, 251–68.
- Parkinson, D. (1954a) Quantitative studies of brachiopods from the Lower Carboniferous reef limestones of England: 1. Schizophoria resupinata (Martin). Journal of Paleontology, 28, 367–81.
- Parkinson, D. (1954b) Quantitative studies of brachiopods from the Lower Carboniferous reef limestones of England: 2. *Pugnax pugnus* (Martin) and *P. pseudopugnus* n. sp. *Journal* of *Paleontology*, 28, 563–74.
- Parkinson, D. (1954c) Quantitative studies of brachiopods from the Lower Carboniferous reef limestones of England: 3. Pugnax acuminatus (J. Sowerby) and P. mesogonus (Phillips). Journal of Paleontology, 28, 668–76.
- Parkinson, D. (1957) Lower Carboniferous reefs of northern England. Bulletin of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, 41, 511–37.
- Parkinson, D. (1960) Differential growth in a Carboniferous brachiopod. Proceedings of the Geologists' Association, 71, 402–28.
- Parkinson, D. (1961) The Carboniferous rhynchonellid *Pugnoides triplex* (McCoy). *Palaeontology*, 3, 477–84.

- Parkinson, D. (1964) Problematic fabrics in the Carboniferous reef limestone of Dovedale. *Mercian Geologist*, 1, 49–59.
- Parkinson, D. (1965) Aspects of the Carboniferous stratigraphy of the Castleton–Treak Cliff area of North Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 1, 161–80.
- Parkinson, D. (1967) The Lower Carboniferous limestone knolls of Clitheroe, Lancashire. *Geological Magazine*, 104, 371–89.
- Parkinson, D. (1968) Correspondence: The Lower Carboniferous limestone knolls, Clitheroe district, Lancashire and Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **105**, 299–301.
- Parkinson, D. (1969) Relative growth, variation and evolutionary trends in a Carboniferous rhynchonellid brachiopod. *Journal of Paleontology*, 43, 95–110.
- Parkinson, D. (1974a) Revision of the Cracoeian Stage (Lower Carboniferous) in the Bowland– Craven Basin (UK) of sedimentation. *Mercian Geologist*, 5, 19–32.
- Parkinson, D. (1974b) The Beach Beds of Castleton, Derbyshire and their relationship with the apron-reef limestones. *Mercian Geologist*, 5, 105–13.
- Parkinson, D. and Ludford, A. (1964) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Blore-with-Swinscoe district, north-east Staffordshire, with revisions to the stratigraphy of neighbouring areas. *Geological Journal*, 4, 167–76.
- Parkinson, D. and Ludford, A. (1973) The mid-D<sub>1</sub> unconformity between Hartington and Alsop, Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 4, 205–7.
- Parks, J.M. (1954) Variation in Aulophyllum fungites from the Petershill Limestone, Bathgate. Transactions of the Geological Society of Edinburgh, 16, 272–9.
- Parsons, L.M. (1918a) The Carboniferous Limestone bordering the Leicestershire Coalfield. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 73, 84–110.
- Parsons, L.M. (1918b) Dolomitization and the Leicestershire dolomites. *Geological Magazine*, 55, 246–58.
- Parsons, L.M. (1922) Dolomitisation in the Carboniferous Limestone of the Midlands. *Geological Magazine*, 59, 51-63, 104-17.
- Paterson, I.B. and Hall, I.H.S. (1986) Lithostratigraphy of the late Devonian and early Carboniferous rocks in the Midland Valley of Scotland. *Report of the British Geological Survey*, 18/3, 14 pp.

Paterson, I.B., Hall, I.H.S. and Stephenson, D. (1990) *Geology of the Greenock District*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 30 and part of 29E (Scotland), HMSO, London, 69 pp.

- Paterson, I.B., McAdam, A.D. and MacPherson, K.A.T. (1998) Geology of the Hamilton District, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 23W (Scotland), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 94 pp.
- Patten, A. (1885) Geological observations in the parish of East Kilbride, Lanarkshire. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 7, 309–33.
- Pattison, J. (1980) Namurian macrofossils from the 1:50 000 Sheet 20 (Newcastle-upon-Tyne). Unpublished Report of the Palaeontological Department, Institute of Geological Sciences, PDL/80/374.
- Pattison, J. (1981) The stratigraphical distribution of gigantoproductoid brachiopods in the Viséan and Namurian rocks of some areas of northern England. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. **81**/9, 30 pp.
- Paul, H. (1937) The relationship of the Pilton Beds in north Devon to their equivalents on the continent. *Geological Magazine*, 74, 433–42.
- Pazdzierski, G. (1982) Facies variation in the Monsal Dale Limestones (Brigantian  $D_2$ ) in the Monsal Dale area, Derbyshire, England. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Sheffield.
- Peach, B.N. and Horne, J. (1903) The Canonbie Coalfield: its geological structure and relations to the Carboniferous rocks of the north of England and central Scotland. *Transactions* of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 40, 835–77.
- Peach, B.N., Clough, C.T., Hinxman, L.W., Grant Wilson, J.S., Crampton, C.B., Mauffe, H.B. and Bailey, E.B. (1910) *The Geology of the Neighbourhood of Edinburgb*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 32 with part of 31 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 445 pp.
- Pettitt, J.M. and Lacey, W.S. (1972) A Lower Carboniferous seed compression from North Wales. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology*, 14, 159–69.
- Phillips, E.R., Smith, R.A. and Carroll, S. (1998) Strike-slip, terrane accretion and the pre-Carboniferous evolution of the Midland Valley

of Scotland. Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences, 89, 209–24.

- Phillips, J. (1836) Illustrations of the Geology of Yorksbire; or a Description of the Strata and Organic Remains: Part 2: The Mountain Limestone District, John Murray, London.
- Phillips, J. (1841) Figures and Descriptions of the Palaeozoic Fossils of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset, Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London.
- Pickard, N.A.H. (1990) Sedimentology and diagenesis of the Charlestown Main Limestone (Brigantian), eastern Midland Valley of Scotland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Pickard, N.A.H. (1992) Depositional controls on Lower Carboniferous microbial buildups, eastern Midland Valley of Scotland. Sedimentology, 39, 1081–100.
- Pickard, N.A.H. (1993) Depositional controls on Lower Carboniferous microbial buildups, eastern Midland Valley of Scotland. Reply. *Sedimentology*, **40**, 1171–3.
- Pickard, N.A.H. (1994) Sedimentology of the upper Dinantian Charlestown Main Limestone: implications for the controls on cyclothem deposition, eastern Midland Valley of Scotland. Scottish Journal of Geology, 30, 15–33.
- Power, G. (1977) The stratigraphy and sedimentology of the Lower Carboniferous of Anglesey with special reference to rocks of Asbian ( $D_1$ ) age. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Belfast.
- Power, G. and Somerville, I.D. (1975) A preliminary report on the occurrence of minor sedimentary cycles in the Middle White Limestone (D<sub>1</sub>, Lower Carboniferous) of North Wales. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 40, 491–7.
- Prentice, J.E. (1949) The *bemisphaericus*-like Gigantellids of the Southern Pennines. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 27, 247–69.
- Prentice, J.E. (1951) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Manifold valley region, North Staffordshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **106**, 171–209.
- Prentice, J.E. (1952) Note on previous paper (Prentice, 1951). Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 107, 335.
- Prentice, J.E. (1958) The Radiolarian Cherts of North Devonshire, England. *Eclogae Geologica Helvetica*, **51**, 706–11.

- Prentice, J.E. (1960) Dinantian, Namurian and Westphalian rocks of the district south-west of Barnstaple, north Devon. *Quarterly Journal* of the Geological Society of London, 115, 261–89.
- Prentice, J.E. (1967) Lower Carboniferous trilobites of north Devon and related species from northern England. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, 14, 207-41.
- Prentice, J.E. and Thomas, J.M. (1965) Prolecanitina from the Carboniferous rocks of north Devon. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 35, 33–46.
- Pringle, J. (1948) British Regional Geology: The South of Scotland, 2nd edn, HMSO, Edinburgh, 87 pp.
- Prosser, C.D. (1989) Cauldon Railway Cutting SSSI, Staffordshire. *Earth Science Conservation*, 26, 28.
- Prosser, C.D. and King, A.H. (1999) The conservation of historically important geological and geomorphological sites in England. *Geological Curator*, 7, 27–33.
- Pulfrey, W. (1932) The occurrence of radiolarianbearing nodules at the base of the Edale Shales near Calver Sough, north Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 43, 192–8.
- Purnell, M.A. (1989) Dinantian shallow shelf conodonts of the Northumberland Trough. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
- Purnell, M.A. (1992) Conodonts of the Lower Border Group and Equivalent Strata (Lower Carboniferous) in Northern Cumbria and the Scottish Borders, UK, Life Sciences Contributions, No. 156, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, 79 pp.
- Purnell, M.A. and von Bitter, P.H. (1992) Vogelgnathus Norby and Rexroad (Conodonta): new species from the Lower Carboniferous of Atlantic Canada and Northern England. Journal of Paleontology, 66, 311–32.
- Radke, B.M. and Mathis, R.L. (1980) On the occurrence and formation of saddle dolomite. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 50, 1149–68.
- Ramsay, A.T.S. (1987) Depositional environments of Dinantian limestones in Gower, South Wales.
  In European Dinantian Environments (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 265–308.

- Ramsay, A.T.S. (1989) Tectonics and sedimentation of Late Dinantian limestones in South Wales. In *The Role of Tectonics in Devonian* and Carboniferous Sedimentation in the British Isles (eds R.S. Arthurton, P. Gutteridge and S.C. Nolan), Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication, No. 6, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 225–41.
- Ramsay, A.T.S. (1991) Sedimentation and tectonics in the Dinantian limestones of South Wales. In Sedimentation, Tectonics and Eustasy: Sea-Level Changes at Active Margins (ed. D.I.M. MacDonald), International Association of Sedimentologists Special Publication, No. 12, Blackwell Scientfic Publications, Oxford, pp. 485–511.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1966) Geological Survey Borehole at Throckley. *Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, for **1965**, 56 and 70.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1969) Interim report of the Namurian working Group. In Compte Rendu du Sixième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sbeffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 1, pp. 71–7.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1971) Gower Peninsula, Namurian succession. In South Wales Excursion. In Compte Rendu du Sixième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 4, pp. 1675-8.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1973) Transgressions and regressions in the Dinantian: a new synthesis of British Dinantian stratigraphy. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, **39**, 567–607.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1974) Dinantian. In The Geology and Mineral Resources of Yorkshire (eds D.H. Rayner and J.E. Hemingway), Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication, No. 2, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 47–73.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1977a) Major cycles of transgression and regression (mesothems) in the Namurian. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 41, 261–91.
- Ramsbottom, W.HC. (1977b) Correlation of the Scottish Upper Limestone Group (Namurian) with that of the north of England. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **13**, 327–30.

- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1978a) Namurian. In The Geology of the Lake District (ed. F. Moseley), Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication, No. 3, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 178–80.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1978b) Namurian mesothems in South Wales and northern France. Journal of the Geological Society of London, 135, 307-12.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (ed.) (1981) Field Guide to the Boundary Stratotypes of the Carboniferous Stages in Great Britain, IUGS Subcommission on Carboniferous Stratigraphy, Leeds.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1984) The founding of the Carboniferous System. In Compte Rendu du Neuviène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Washington and Champaign-Urbana, 17-26 May 1979, American Geological Institute, Falls Church, Volume 1, pp. 109-12.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. and Jones, D.G. (1977) Unpublished guide to the field meeting of the Carboniferous Group: Pembrokeshire. Palaeontological Association, London.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. and Mitchell, M. (1980) The recognition and division of the Tournaisian Series in Britain. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **137**, 61–3.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C. and Saunders, B. (1985) Evolution and evolutionary biostratigraphy of Carboniferous ammonoids. *Journal of Paleontology*, **59**, 123–39.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C., Rhys, G.H. and Smith, E.G. (1962) Boreholes in the Carboniferous rocks of the Ashover district, Derbyshire. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 19, 75–168.
- Ramsbottom, W.H.C., Calver, M.A., Eagar, R.M.C., Hodson, F., Holliday, D.W., Stubblefield, C.J. and Wilson, R.B. (1978) A Correlation of Silesian Rocks in the British Isles, Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 10, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, 82 pp.
- Raven, M.R. (1983) The diagenesis of the Oolite Group between Blaen Onnen and Pwll Du, Lower Carboniferous, South Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Nottingham.
- Rayner, D.H. (1946) A D<sub>2</sub> coral bed near Settle. Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association, 6, 14–25.
- Rayner, D.H. (1953) The Lower Carboniferous rocks in the north of England. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 28, 231–315.

- Read, W.A. (1959) The Economic Geology of the Stirling and Clackmannan Coalfield, Scotland: Area South of the River Forth, Coalfield Papers of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, No. 2, HMSO, Edinburgh, 73 pp.
- Read, W.A. (1965) Shoreward facies changes and their relation to cyclical sedimentation in part of the Namurian east of Stirling, Scotland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **1**, 69–92.
- Read, W.A. (1988) Controls on Silesian sedimentation in the Midland Valley of Scotland. In Sedimentation in a Synorogenic Basin Complex: the Upper Carboniferous of Northwest Europe (eds B.M. Besly and G. Kelling), Blackie, Glasgow, pp. 222-41.
- Read, W.A. (1989) The interplay of sedimentation, volcanicity and tectonics in the Passage Group Arnsbergian, E<sub>2</sub> to Westphalian A) in the Midland Valley of Scotland. In *The Role of Tectonics in Devonian and Carboniferous Sedimentation in the British Isles* (eds R.S. Arthurton, P. Gutteridge and S.C. Nolan), *Yorksbire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. 6, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 143–52.
- Read, W.A. and Johnson, S.R.H. (1967) The sedimentology of sandstone formations within the Upper Old Red Sandstone and lowest Calciferous Sandstone Measures east of Stirling. Scottish Journal of Geology, 3, 242–67.
- Read, W.A. and Merriam, D.F. (1966) Trend surface analysis of stratigraphic thickness data from some Namurian rocks east of Stirling, Scotland. Scottish Journal of Geology, 2, 96–100.
- Reading, H.G. (1957) The stratigraphy and structure of the Cotherstone Syncline. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 113, 27–56.
- Reed, F.W.C. (1943) Some Carboniferous trilobites from Scotland. Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 11, 10, 176–86.
- Reed, F.W.C. (1954) Lower Carboniferous brachiopods from Scotland. *Proceedings of the Leeds Philosophical Society*, 6, 180–90.
- Rees, J.G. and Wilson, A.A. (1998) *Geology of the Country around Stoke-on-Trent*, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 123 (England and Wales), The Stationery Office, London, for the British Geological Survey, 152 pp.

- Reid, C., Barrow, G., Sherlock, R.L., MacAlister, D.A. and Dewey, H. (1911) *The Geology of the Country around Tavistock and Launceston*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 337 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 146 pp.
- Reynolds, A.D. (1992) Storm, wave and tidedominated sedimentation in the Dinantian Middle Limestone Group, Northumbrian Basin. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 49, 135–48.
- Reynolds, S.H. (1918) The Carboniferous Limestone series of the area between Clifton and Clevedon. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series,* 4, 186–97.
- Reynolds, S.H. (1920) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Clifton-Westbury-King's Weston ridge. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series*, 5, 92-100.
- Reynolds, S.H. (1921) The lithological succession of the Carboniferous Limestone (Avonian) of the Avon Gorge section at Clifton. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 77, 213–45.
- Reynolds, S.H. (1926) The effect on the Avon section of the construction of Portway. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists'* Society, 4th Series, 6, 318-23.
- Reynolds, S.H. (1936) The Carboniferous Limestone series (Avonian) of the Avon Gorge by A. Vaughan. Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series, 8, 29–90.
- Reynolds, S.H. and Innes, D.E. (1914) On the Carboniferous Limestone of the district between Over and Tytherington. *Proceedings* of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series, 4, 99–103.
- Reynolds, S.H. and Vaughan, A. (1911) Faunal and lithological sequence in the Carboniferous Limestone Series (Avonian) of Burrington Combe (Somerset). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 67, 342–92.
- Rhodes, F.H.T., Austin, R.L. and Druce, E.C. (1969) British Avonian (Carboniferous) conodont faunas, and their value in local and intercontinental correlation. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, Supplement 5, 1–313.
- Richardson, G. (1965) Geological Survey Throckley Borehole. Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey of Great Britain, for 1964, 56.
- Richey, J.E. (1925) The Carboniferous strata below the Top Hosie Limestone in North

Ayrshire. Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow, 17, 204–32.

- Richey, J.E. (1937) Areas of sedimentation of Lower Carboniferous age in the Midland Valley of Scotland. Summary of Progress for the Geological Survey, for 1935, Part 2, 93-110.
- Richey, J.E. (1946) Pene-contemporaneous structures in the Hurlet Limestone, near Kilbirnie. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 21, 61–73.
- Richey, J.E., Wilson, G.V. and Anderson, E.M. (1925) The Economic Geology of the Ayrshire Coalfields: Area I: Kilbirnie, Dalry and Kilmaurs, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 91 pp.
- Richey, J.E., Anderson, E.M. and MacGregor, A.G. (1930) *The Geology of North Ayrshire*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 22 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 417 pp.
- Richter, R. and Richter, E. (1951) Der beginn des Karbons im Wechsel der trilobiten. Senckenbergiana Lethaea, 32, 219-66.
- Ricketts, C. (1869) Geology of the neighbourhood of Ingleborough. *Proceedings of the Liverpool Geological Society*, **10**, 34–6.
- Ridd, M.R., Walker, D.B. and Jones, J.M. (1970) A deep borehole at Harton on the margin of the Northumberland Trough. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 38, 75–103.
- Riding, R. (1977) Calcified *Plectonema* (bluegreen algae), a Recent example of *Girvanella* from Aldabra atoll. *Palaeontology*, 20, 30–46.
- Riding, R. (1983) Cyanoliths (cyanoids): oncoids formed by calcified cyanophytes. In *Coated Grains* (ed. T.M. Peryt), Springer, Berlin, pp. 276–83.
- Riding, R. and Wright, V.P. (1981) Palaeosols and tidal flat-lagoon sequences on a Carboniferous carbonate shelf: sedimentary associations of triple disconformities. *Journal* of Sedimentary Petrology, **51**, 1323–39.
- Rigby, J.K. and Mundy, D.J.C. (2000) Lower Carboniferous sponges from the Craven Reef Belt of North Yorkshire. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 53, 119–28.
- Riley, N.J. (1982a) Early Viséan trilobite and ammonoid faunas in the western part of the Craven Basin. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Bristol.

- Riley, N.J. (1982b) Micropalaeontology of a Kinderscoutian fauna from Acton Burn. Unpublished Report of the Palaeontological Department, Institute of Geological Sciences, PDL/82/327.
- Riley, N.J. (1984) Linguaphillipsia cumbriensis sp. nov., from the Chonetes Shale (Fifth Shale) of Cumbria (Trilobita, Dinantian). Report of the British Geological Survey, 16/10, 6–9.
- Riley, N.J. (1985) Asturoceras and other dimorphoceratid ammonoids from the Namurian (E<sub>2</sub>) of Lancashire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 45, 219-24.
- Riley, N.J. (1987) Type ammonoids from the mid-Carboniferous boundary interval in Britain. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, 98, 25–37.
- Riley, N.J. (1990a) Stratigraphy of the Worston Shale Group (Dinantian), Craven Basin, north-west England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **48**, 163–87.
- Riley, N.J. (1990b) Revision of the *Beyrichoceras* Ammonoid-Biozone (Dinantian), NW Europe. *Newsletters in Stratigraphy*, **21**(3), 149–56.
- Riley, N.J. (1991) A global review of mid-Dinantian ammonoid biostratigraphy. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, **130** [for 1990], 133–44.
- Riley, N.J. (1993) Dinantian (Lower Carboniferous) biostratigraphy and chronostratigraphy in the British Isles. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **150**, 427–46.
- Riley, N.J. (1995) Foraminiferal biostratigraphy of the Chadian stage stratotype (Dinantian), Chatburn, northwest England. *Bulletin de la SociátéBelge de Géologie*, **103**, 13–49.
- Riley, N.J. (1996) Mid-Dinantian Ammonoids from the Craven Basin, North-West England, Special Papers in Palaeontology, No. 53, Palaeontological Association, London, 87 pp.
- Riley, N.J. (1997) Foraminiferal biostratigraphy of the Carboniferous interval in the Ticknall (Calke Abbey) borehole. *British Geological Survey, Technical Report*, WH/97/39R.
- Riley, N.J. (1998) Comment on global nomenclature of the Carboniferous Subsystems and the Mid-Carboniferous Boundary GSSP. *Newsletter* on Carboniferous Stratigraphy, 16, 26–8.
- Riley N.J. (1999) The foraminiferan Holkeria and its bearing on corrrelation of the Mississippian of Iowa, USA with the Dinantian of Europe. Abstracts of the XIV International Congress on the Carboniferous and Permian (Calgary, 1999), 123.

- Riley, N.J., Varker, W.J., Owens, B., Higgins, A.C. and Ramsbottom, W.H.C. (1987) Stonehead Beck, Cowling, North Yorkshire, England: A proposal for the Mid-Carboniferous Boundary Stratotype. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, **98**, 159–67.
- Riley, N.J., Kusina, L.F. and Nemirovskaya, T. (1995) Correlation of major sequence breaks in the Lower Carboniferous of the UK and the Former Soviet Union. Abstracts of the XIII International Congress on the Carboniferous and Permian (Crakow, 1995), 121.
- Rippon, J., Read, W.A. and Park, R.G. (1996) The Ochil Fault and the Kincardine Basin: key structures in the tectonic evolution of the Midland Valley of Scotland. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **153**, 573–87.
- Robertson, T. (1927) Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part II: Abergavenny, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 232 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 145 pp.
- Robertson, T. (1933) Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part V: The Country around Merthyr Tydfil, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 231 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 283 pp.
- Robertson, T. and George, T.N. (1929) The Carboniferous Limestone of the north crop of the South Wales Coalfield. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 49, 18–40.
- Robertson, T. and Haldane, D. (1937) The Economic Geology of the Central Coalfield: Area I: Kilsyth and Kirkintilloch, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 169 pp.
- Robertson, T., Simpson, J.B. and Anderson, J.G.C. (1949) *The Limestones of Scotland*, Special Report on the Mineral Resources of Great Britain, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Vol. 35, HMSO, London, 221 pp.
- Robinson, J.E. (1959) The ostracod fauna of the shale facies of the Cawdor Limestones, north end of Cawdor Quarry. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **114**, 435–48.
- Robinson, J.E. (1978) The Carboniferous. In A Stratigraphical Index of British Ostracoda (eds R.H. Bate and J.E. Robinson), Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 8, Seel House Press, Liverpool, pp. 121–66.

- Robson, D.A. (1956) A sedimentary study of the Fell Sandstones of the Coquet valley, Northumberland. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **112**, 241–62.
- Robson, D.A. (1965) A guide to the geology of Northumberland and the Borders. Transactions of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durbam and Newcastleupon-Tyne, 16, 1–77.
- Robson, D.A. (1980) *The Geology of North East England*, Natural History Society of Northumbria, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
- Rogers, D.E. and Stuart, G.W. (1991) A seismic refraction study of the upper crustal structure of the Derbyshire Dome. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 48, 265–76.
- Rogers, E. (1861) *The Iron Ores of Great Britain: Part III: Iron Ores of South Wales*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, HMSO, London.
- Roper, H. (1997) Origin of the 'Berwick Monocline'; geometrical and geophysical considerations. Scottish Journal of Geology, 33, 133–48.
- Rose, W.C.C. and Dunham, K.C. (1977) Geology and Hematite Deposits of South Cumbria, Economic Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 58 and part of 48 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 170 pp.
- Rose, W.C.C., Grayson, R.F., Ramsbottom, W.H.C. and Mitchell, M. (1973) Unpublished guide to the field meeting of the Carboniferous Group: Grange-over-Sands, Lancashire. Palaeontological Association, London.
- Ross, C.A. and Ross, J.R.P. (1985) Late Palaeozoic depositional sequences are synchronous and world wide. *Geology*, 13, 194–7.
- Rowe, N.P. (1988) New observations on the Lower Carboniferous pteridosperm *Diplopteridium* Walton and an associated synangiate organ. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 97, 125–58.
- Rowell, A.J. and Scanlon, J.E. (1957a) The Namurian of the north-west quarter of the Askrigg Block. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **31**, 1–38.
- Rowell, A.J. and Scanlon, J.E. (1957b) The relation between the Yoredales Series and the Millstone Grit on the Askrigg Block. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **31**, 79–90.
- Rowley, C.R. (1969) The stratigraphy of the Carboniferous Middle Limestone Group of West Edenside, Westmorland. *Proceedings of* the Yorkshire Geological Society, 37, 329–50.

- Sadler, H.E. (1964a) Conditions of sedimentation of the *Cyrtina septosa* Band in the Lower Carboniferous of Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 1, 15–22.
- Sadler, H.E. (1964b) The origin of the 'Beach Beds' in the Lower Carboniferous of Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, **101**, 360–72.
- Sadler, H.E. (1966) A detailed study of microfacies in the mid-Viséan (S<sub>2</sub>-D<sub>1</sub>) limestones near Hartington, Derbyshire. Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, 36, 864–79.
- Sadler, H.E. (1969) Conditions of deposition of two brachiopod beds in the Carboniferous Limestone at Bolt Edge, near Sparrowpit, Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 3, 31–4.
- Sadler, H.E. (1970) Boring algae in brachiopod shells from the Lower Carboniferous  $(D_1)$ limestones of North Derbyshire, with special reference to conditions of deposition. *Mercian Geologist*, **3**, 283–90.
- Sadler, H.E. and Wyatt, R.J. (1966) A Lower Carboniferous S<sub>2</sub> inlier near Hartington, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists'* Association, 77, 55–64.
- Sargent, H.C. (1912) On the origin of certain clay-bands in the limestone of the Crich Inlier. *Geological Magazine*, **5**(9), 406–12.
- Sargent, H.C. (1921) The Lower Carboniferous chert formations of Derbyshire. *Geological Magazine*, 58, 265–78.
- Sargent, H.C. (1923) The massive chert formation of north Flintshire. *Geological Magazine*, 60, 168–83.
- Sargent, H.C. (1927) The stratigraphical horizon and field relations of the Holywell Shale and 'Black Limestone' of Flintshire. *Geological Magazine*, 64, 252–63.
- Savage, R.J.G. (1977) The Mesozoic strata of the Mendip Hills. In *Geological Excursions in the Bristol District* (ed. R.J.G. Savage), University of Bristol, pp. 85–100.
- Schmidt, H. (1925) Schwellen und Beckenfazies im ostrheinischen Palaozoikum. Zeitschrift Deutsche Geologische Gesellschaft, 77, 226-34.
- Schofield, K. (1982) Sedimentology of the Woo Dale Limestone Formation of Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Schofield, K. and Adams, A.E. (1985) Stratigraphy and depositional environments of the Woo Dale Limestones Formation (Dinantian), Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **51**, 1323–39.

- Schofield, K. and Adams, A.E. (1986) Burial dolomitization of the Woo Dale Limestones Formation (Lower Carboniferous), Derbyshire, England. *Sedimentology*, 33, 207–19.
- Schwarzacher, W. (1958) The stratification of the Great Scar Limestone in the Settle district of Yorkshire. *Liverpool and Manchester Geological Journal*, 2, 124–42.
- Scott, A.C. and Rex, G.M. (1987) The accumulation and preservation of Dinantian plants from Scotland and its borders. In *European Dinantian Environments* (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 329–44.
- Scott, A.C., Galtier, J. and Clayton, G. (1984) Distribution of anatomically-preserved floras in the Lower Carboniferous in Western Europe. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, **75**, 311-40.
- Scott, G. (1984) Variations in coastal deposits formed during the mid-Dinantian marine transgression over the south-western part of the Askrigg Block, North Yorkshire. In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 56-8.
- Scott, J.A. (1988) The sedimentology of the Holkerian rocks of South Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Aberystwyth.
- Scott, W.B. (1971) The sedimentology of the Cementstone Group in the Tweed Basin: Burnmouth and Merse of Berwick. Unpublished PhD Thesis, Sunderland Polytechnic.
- Scott, W.B. (1985) The Burnmouth–Lamberton coastal section. Unpublished report for the Nature Conservancy Council.
- Scott, W.B. (1986) Nodular carbonates in the Lower Carboniferous, Cementstone Group of the Tweed Embayment, Berwickshire: evidence for a former sulphate evaporite facies. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 22, 325–45.
- Scrutton, C. (ed.) (1995) Northumbrian Rocks and Landscape: A Field Guide, Ellenbank Press, Maryport, for the Yorkshire Geological Society.
- Scrutton, C. and Turner, B.R. (1995) The geology of Eyemouth and Burnmouth. In Northumbrian Rocks and Landscape: A Field Guide (ed. C. Scrutton), Ellenbank Press, Maryport, for the Yorkshire Geological Society, pp. 31–41.

- Searl, A. (1986) The diagenesis of some Lower Carboniferous oolitic limestones from South Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Cambridge.
- Searl, A. (1988a) The limitations of 'cement stratigraphy' as revealed in some Lower Carboniferous oolites from South Wales. *Sedimentary Geology*, **57**, 171–83.
- Searl, A. (1988b) Mixing-zone dolomites in the Gully Oolite, Lower Carboniferous, South Wales. Journal of the Geological Society of London, 145, 891–9.
- Searl, A. (1988c) Pedogenic dolomites from the Oolite Group (Lower Carboniferous) South Wales. *Geological Journal*, 23, 157–69.
- Searl, A. (1989a) Diagenesis of the Gully Oolite (Lower Carboniferous), South Wales. *Geological Journal*, 24, 275–93.
- Searl, A. (1989b) Pedogenic columnar calcite from the Oolite Group (Lower Carboniferous) South Wales. Sedimentary Geology, 62, 47–58.
- Searl, A. and Fallick, A.E. (1990) Dinantian dolomites from East Fife: hydrothermal overprinting of early mixing-zone stable isotopic and Fe/Mn compositions. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 147, 623–38.
- Sedgwick, A. and Murchison, R.I. (1840) On the physical structure of Devonshire, and on the subdivisions and geological relations of its older stratified deposits. *Transactions* of the Geological Society of London, 2, 633-704.
- Sedgwick, A. and Murchison, R.I. (1842) On the distribution and classification of the older or Palaeozoic deposits of the north of Germany and Belgium, and their comparison with the formations of the same age in the British Isles. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London*, 6, 221–301.
- Sedgwick, A. and Peile, W. (1835) On the range of the Carboniferous Limestone flanking the primary Cumbrian mountains; and on the coalfields of the NW coast of Cumberland. *Proceedings of the Geological Society of* London, 2, 198–200.
- Selwood, E.B. (1960) Ammonoids and trilobites from the Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous of the Launceston area of Cornwall. *Palaeontology*, **3**, 153–85.
- Selwood, E.B. (1971) Successions at the Devonian-Carboniferous boundary between Boscastle and Dartmoor. Proceedings of the Ussher Society, 2, 275–85.

- Selwood, E.B. and Thomas, J.M. (1987) Dinantian sedimentation in south-west England. In *European Dinantian Environments* (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 189–98.
- Selwood, E.B., Stewart, I.J., Turner, P.J. and Whiteley, M.J. (1982) The Devonian– Carboniferous transition and its structural setting at Chillaton, West Devon, England. *Geological Magazine*, **119**, 383–93.
- Selwood, E.B., Edwards, R.A., Simpson, S., Chesher, J.A., Hamblin, R.J.O., Henson, M.R. and Riddols, B.W. (1984) Geology of the Country around Newton Abbot, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 339 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 212 pp.
- Selwood, E.B., Durrance, E.M. and Bristow, C.M. (eds) (1998) *The Geology of Cornwall and the Isles of Scilly*, University of Exeter Press, Exeter, 298 pp.
- Sevastopulo, G.D. and Nudds, J.R. (1987) Courceyan (early Dinantian) biostratigraphy of Britain and Ireland: coral and conodont zones compared. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, **98**, 39–46.
- Shackleton, E.H. (1962) The Limestone Series of West Cumberland, Cumberland Geological Society, Whitehaven, 47 pp.
- Shaw, K.R. (1970) *Pseudamusium ellipticum* limestone: a new lithostratigraphic unit in the Lower Carboniferous at Castleton, Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, **3**, 223–31.
- Shelley, A.E. (1967) Analyses of two coals from the Great Scar Limestone near Ingleton, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 36, 51–6.
- Sherrif, Rev. (1796) Parish of St Ninians. Statistical Account of Scotland, 18, No. 14.
- Shiells, K.A.G. (1961) The geology of part of the Limestone Group of north Northumberland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Durham.
- Shiells, K.A.G. (1964) The geological structure of north-east Northumberland. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, **65**, 449–81.
- Shiells, K.A.G. (1966) A new productoid brachiopod from the Upper Viséan of Scotland. *Palaeontology*, 9, 426–47.
- Shiells, K.A.G. (1968) Kochiproductus coronus sp. nov. from the Scottish Viséan and a

possible mechanical advantage of its flange structure. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, **67**, 477–507.

- Shiells, K.A.G. (1969) Rare flange-bearing productacean brachiopods from the Carboniferous of the British Isles. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **5**, 224–47.
- Shiells, K.A.G. and Penn, I.E. (1971) Notes on the geology of Trearne Quarry (Upper Viséan), Ayrshire, and on the palaeoecology of its productoid brachiopods. *Scottish Journal* of Geology, 7, 29–49.
- Shilston, A.M. and Harpum, J.R. (1964) Excursion to the Shap Granite. *Proceedings of the Cumberland Geological Society*, 1, 32–5.
- Shipp, T. (ed.) (1992) *The Lake District*, Unwin, London, for the Cumberland Geological Society.
- Shirley, J. (1959) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Monyash–Wirksworth area, Derbyshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **114**, 411–29.
- Shirley, J. and Horsfield, E.L. (1940) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Castleton– Bradwell area, North Derbyshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 96, 271–99.
- Shirley, J. and Horsfield, E.L. (1945) The structure and ore deposits of the Carboniferous Limestone of the Eyam district, Derbyshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of* London, 100, 2289–308.
- Sibly, T.F. (1905a) The Carboniferous Limestone of Burrington Combe. Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series, 1, 114-21.
- Sibly, T.F. (1905b) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Weston-super-Mare district (Somerset). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 61, 548–63.
- Sibly, T.F. (1906) On the Carboniferous Limestone (Avonian) of the Mendip area (Somerset) with especial reference to the palaeontological sequence. *Quarterly Journal* of the Geological Society of London, 62, 324–80.
- Sibly, T.F. (1908) The faunal succession in the Carboniferous Limestone (Upper Avonian) of the Midland area (North Derbyshire and North Staffordshire). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 64, 34–82.
- Sibly, T.F. (1912) The Carboniferous succession in the Forest of Dean Coalfield. *Geological Magazine*, **5**(9), 417–22.

- Sibly, T.F. (1918) On the geological structure of the Forest of Dean. *Geological Magazine*, 55, 23–58.
- Sibly, T.F. (1919) *The Haematites of the Forest of Dean and South Wales*, Special Report on the Mineral Resources of Great Britain, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, HMSO, London, 93 pp.
- Sibly, T.F. (1920) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Cardiff district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **31**, 76–92.
- Sibly, T.F. and Reynolds, S.H. (1937) The Carboniferous Limestone of the Mitcheldean area, Gloucestershire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **93**, 23–51.
- Simms, M. (in press) *British Lower Jurassic Stratigraphy*, Geological Conservation Review Series, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Simpson, B. (1961) A pebble bed in the Carboniferous Limestone at Llysfaen, North Wales. *Liverpool and Manchester Geological Journal*, 2, 684–8.
- Simpson, I.M. and Broadhurst, F.M. (1969) A boulder bed at Treak Cliff, north Derbyshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 37, 141-51.
- Simpson, J. (1985a) The sedimentology of the Arundian (Dinantian) of Gower and south Dyfed. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Reading.
- Simpson, J. (1985b) Stylolite-controlled layering in an homogeneous limestone: pseudobedding produced by burial diagenesis. *Sedimentology*, **32**, 495–505.
- Simpson, J. (1987) Mud-dominated storm deposits from a Lower Carboniferous ramp. *Geological Journal*, 22, 191–205.
- Simpson, J. and Kalvoda, J. (1987) Sedimentology and foraminiferal biostratigraphy of the Arundian (Dinantian) stratotype. In *Micropalaeontology of Carbonate Environments* (ed. M.B. Hart), Ellis Horwood, Chichester, pp. 226–37.
- Simpson, S. (1957) On the trace fossil Chondrites. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 112, 475-99.
- Sims, A.P. (1988) The evolution of a sandrich basin-fill sequence in the Pendleian (Namurian  $E_{1c}$ ) of north-west England. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Leeds.
- Sissons, J.B. (1967) The Evolution of Scotland's Scenery, Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh, 259 pp.

- Sissons, J.B. (1976) *Scotland*, Methuen, London, 150 pp.
- Smith, B., Dixon, E.E.L., Eastwood, T., Edmonds, C. and Hollingworth, S.E. (1925) Excursion to the Whitehaven District. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 36, 62–75.
- Smith, E.G., Rhys, G.H. and Eden, R.A. (1967) The Geology of the Country around Chesterfield, Matlock and Mansfield, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 112 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 430 pp.
- Smith, J. (1882) The geology of Dalry. Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow, 6, 277-82.
- Smith, J. (1900) Conodonts from Carboniferous Limestone Strata of the West of Scotland (With Notes on the Specimens and Descriptions of Six New Species by Geo. Jennings Hinde). *Transactions of the Natural History Society of Glasgow, New Series*, 5, 336–46.
- Smith, J. (1910) Carboniferous rocks of the Solway, Scotland. Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow, 14, 30–59.
- Smith, K., Smith, N.J.P. and Holliday, D.W. (1985) The deep structure of Derbyshire. *Geological Journal*, 20, 215–25.
- Smith, S. (1910) The faunal succession of the Upper Bernician. Transactions of the Natural History of Northumberland, Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 3, 591–645.
- Smith, S. (1917) Aulina rotiformis, gen et sp. nov., Phillipsastraea bennahi (Lonsdale), and Orionastraea, gen. nov. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 72, 280-307.
- Smith, S. (1930) The Carboniferous inliers at Codrington and Wick (Gloucestershire). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of* London, 86, 331–54.
- Smith, S. and Yu, C.C. (1943) A revision of the coral Genus Aulina (Smith) and descriptions of new species from Britain and China. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 99, 37–61.
- Smith, S.A. and Holliday, D.W. (1991) The sedimentology of the Middle and Upper Border groups (Viséan) in the Stonehaugh Borehole, Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **48**, 435–46.
- Smith, T.E. (1967) A preliminary study of sandstone sedimentation in the Lower Carboniferous of the Tweed Basin. Scottish Journal of Geology, 3, 282–305.

- Smith, T.E. (1968) The upper Old Red Sandstone-Carboniferous junction at Burnmouth, Berwickshire. Scottish Journal of Geology, 4, 349-54.
- Smyth, L.B. (1925a) A contribution to the geology of Great Orme's Head. Scientific Proceedings of the Royal Dublin Society, New Series, 18, 141–64.
- Smyth, L.B. (1925b) On a meandrine form of *Chaetetes* (Carboniferous Limestone, Great Orme's Head). *Geological Magazine*, 62, 319–22.
- Snook, M.B. (1999) Multivariate analysis, facies, faunas and environments of the Hosie Limestones (Late Viséan), Western Midland Valley of Scotland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Sheffield.
- Solomon, S.T. (1986) The diagenesis and porosity evolution history of the late Asbian limestones near Llangollen. Unpublished MSc Thesis, University of Aberdeen.
- Solomon, S.T. (1989) The early diagenetic origin of Lower Carboniferous mottled limestones (pseudobreccias). *Sedimentology*, 36, 399–418.
- Solomon, S.T. and Walkden, G.M. (1985) The application of cathodoluminescence to interpreting the diagenesis of an ancient calcrete profile. *Sedimentology*, **32**, 877–96.
- Somerville, I.D. (1977) The sedimentology and stratigraphy of the Dinantian limestones in the Llangollen area and east of the Clwydian Range, North Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, Queen's University of Belfast.
- Somerville, I.D. (1979a) Minor sedimentary cyclicity in late Asbian (Upper  $D_1$ ) limestones in the Llangollen district of North Wales. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 42, 317–41.
- Somerville, I.D. (1979b) A sedimentary cyclicity in early Asbian (Lower  $D_1$ ) limestones in the Llangollen district of North Wales. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 42, 397–404.
- Somerville, I.D. (1979c) A cyclicity in the early Brigantian  $(D_2)$  limestones east of the Clwydian range, North Wales and its use in correlation. *Geological Journal*, 14, 69–86.
- Somerville, I.D. and Jones, G.Ll. (1985) The Courceyan stratigraphy of the Pallaskenry borehole, County Limerick, Ireland. *Geological Journal*, **20**, 377–400.
- Somerville, I.D. and Strank, A.R.E. (1984a) The recognition of the Asbian-Brigantian

boundary fauna and marker horizons in the Dinantian of North Wales. *Geological Journal*, **19**, 227–37.

- Somerville, I.D. and Strank, A.R.E. (1984b) Discovery of Arundian and Holkerian faunas from a Dinantian platform succession in North Wales. *Geological Journal*, **19**, 85–104.
- Somerville, I.D. and Strank, A.R.E. (1984c) Faunal discoveries from Viséan limestones of North Wales. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 95, 394–5.
- Somerville, I.D., Mitchell, M. and Strank, A.R.E. (1986) An Arundian fauna from the Dyserth area, North Wales and its correlation within the British Isles. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 46, 57–75.
- Somerville, I.D., Strank, A.R.E. and Welsh, A. (1989) Chadian faunas and floras from Dyserth: Depositional environments and palaeogeographic setting of Viséan strata in north-east Wales. *Geological Journal*, 24, 31–48.
- Spalton, G. (1979) The Dinantian at Caswell Bay. Unpublished notes, British Sedimentological Research Group, Annual Meeting, Swansea.
- Spalton, G. (1982) Terrestrial sediments in the Chadian and Arundian of South Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Reading.
- Spears, D.A., Kanaris-Sotirou, R., Riley, N.J. and Krause, P. (1999) Namurian bentonites in the Pennine Basin, UK – origin and magmatic affinities. *Sedimentology*, 46, 385–401.
- Spencer, W.K. (1914–1940) A Monograph of the British Palaeozoic Asterozoa. Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Spink, K. (1965) Coalfield geology of Leicestershire and South Derbyshire. Transactions of the Leicester Literary and Philosophical Society, 59, 41–98.
- Spinner, E.G. (1969) Megaspore assemblages from Viséan deposits at Dunbar, East Lothian, Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **11**, 441–58.
- Spinner, E.G. (1984) The occurrence and distribution of megaspores in the Drybrook Sandstone and associated measures in the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire, England. *Journal of Micropalaeontology*, **3**, 37–41.
- Squirrell, H.C. and Downing, R.A. (1969) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part I: The Country around Newport (Mon.), 3rd edn, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 249 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 333 pp.

- Stabbins, R. (1969a) The depositional history of the Lower Carboniferous rocks of West Cumberland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of London.
- Stabbins, R. (1969b) Some results of recent work on the Carboniferous Limestone Series of West Cumberland. Proceedings of the Cumberland Geological Society, 2, 108–14.
- Stedman, C. (1988) Namurian E<sub>1</sub> tectonics and sedimentation in the Midland Valley of Scotland: rifting versus strike slip influence. In Sedimentation in a Synorogenic Basin Complex: the Upper Carboniferous of Northwest Europe (eds B.M. Besly and G. Kelling), Blackie, Glasgow, pp. 242–54.
- Stephens, J.V., Mitchell, G.H. and Edwards, W. (1953) The Geology of the Country between Bradford and Skipton, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 69 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 180 pp.
- Stephenson, D. and Gould, D. (1995) British Regional Geology: The Grampian Highlands, 4th edn, HMSO, London, for the British Geological Survey, 261 pp.
- Stephenson, D., Loughlin, S.C., Millward, D., Waters, C.N. and Williamson, I.T. (2003) Carboniferous and Permian Igneous Rocks of Great Britain North of the Variscan Front, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 27, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 374 pp.
- Stevenson, I.P. and Gaunt, G.D. (1971) The Geology of the Country around Chapel en le Frith, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 99 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 444 pp.
- Stewart, I.J. (1981) Late Devonian and Lower Carboniferous conodonts from north Cornwall and their stratigraphical significance. *Proceed*ings of the Ussher Society, 5, 179–85.
- Stoddart, W.W. (1876) Geology of the Bristol Coalfield. Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, New Series, 1, 313-34.
- Stone, J.J. (1991) Arundian (Lower Carboniferous) Conodonts from South Wales, Special Papers in Palaeontology, No. 46, Palaeontological Association, London, 63 pp.
- Stone, P. (1996) Geology in South-west Scotland: An Excursion Guide, British Geological Survey, Keyworth, 214 pp.
- Strahan, A. (1885) The Geology of the Coasts adjoining Rhyl, Abergele and Colwyn,

Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 79NW (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 77 pp.

- Strahan, A. (1890) The Geology of the Neighbourboods of Flint, Mold and Ruthin, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 79SE (England and Wales), HMSO, London 242 pp.
- Strahan, A. (1899) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part I: The Country around Newport, Monmouthshire, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 249 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 97 pp.
- Strahan, A. (1907a) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part VIII: The Country around Swansea, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 247 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 170 pp.
- Strahan, A. (1907b) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part IX: West Gower and the Country around Pembrey, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 246 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 50 pp.
- Strahan, A. (1909) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part X: The Country around Carmarthen, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 229 (England and Wales), HMSO, London 177 pp.
- Strahan, A. and Cantrill, T.C. (1902) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part III: The Country around Cardiff, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 263 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 147 pp.
- Strahan, A. and Cantrill, T.C. (1904) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part VI: The Country around Bridgend, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheets 261 and 262 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 120 pp.
- Strahan, A. and Cantrill, T.C. (1912) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part III: The Country around Cardiff, 2nd edn, Memoir of the Geological survey of Great Britain, Sheet 263 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 157 pp.
- Strahan, A. and Gibson, W. (1900) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part II: The Country around Abergavenny, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 232 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 145 pp.

- Strahan, A. and Walker, A.O. (1879) On the occurrence of pebbles with Upper Ludlow fossils in the Lower Carboniferous conglomerates of North Wales. *Quarterly Journal* of the Geological Society of London, 35, 268–74.
- Strahan, A., Gibson, W. and Cantrill, T.C. (1904) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part V: The Country around Merthyr Tydfil, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, Sheet 231 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 132 pp.
- Strahan, A., Cantrill, T.C., Dixon, E.E.L. and Thomas, H.H. (1907) *The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part VII: The Country around Ammanford*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 230, HMSO, London, 246 pp.
- Strahan, A., Cantrill, T.C., Dixon, E.E.L., Thomas, H.H. and Jones, O.T. (1914) The Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part XI: The Country around Haverfordwest, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 228 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 262 pp.
- Strank, A.R.E. (1981) Foraminiferal biostratigraphy of the Holkerian, Asbian and Brigantian stages of the British Lower Carboniferous. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Strank, A.R.E. (1982a) Asbian and Holkerian foraminifera from the Beckermonds Scar Borehole. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 44, 103–8.
- Strank, A.R.E. (1982b) *Holkeria* gen. nov., a foraminifera characteristic of the Holkerian stage of the British Dinantian. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 44, 145–51.
- Strank, A.R.E. (1983) New stratigraphically significant foraminifera from the Dinantian of Great Britain. *Palaeontology*, 26, 435–42.
- Strank, A.R.E. (1985) The Dinantian stratigraphy of a deep borehole near Eyam, Derbyshire. *Geological Journal*, **20**, 227–37.
- Strank, A.R.E. (1986) Foraminiferal biostratigraphy of the Woo Dale borehole, Derbyshire and the age of the Dinantian-Basement unconformity. *Journal of Micropalaeontology*, **5**, 1–4.
- Strank, A.R.E. (1987) The stratigraphy and structure of Dinantian strata in the East Midlands, UK. In *European Dinantian*

*Environments* (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 157–75.

- Strogen, P., Jones, G. and Somerville, I.D. (1990) Stratigraphy and sedimentology of the Lower Carboniferous (Dinantian) boreholes from west Co. Meath, Ireland. *Geological Journal*, 25, 103–37.
- Strogen, P., Somerville, I.D. and Jones, G.Ll. (1996) Recent Advances in Lower Carboniferous Geology, Geological Society Special Publication, No. 107, The Geological Society, London, 463 pp.
- Suchy, D.R. and West, R.R. (1988) A Pennsylvanian cryptic community associated with laminar chaetetid colonies. *Palaios*, 3, 404–12.
- Sullivan, H.J. (1964a) Miospores from the Lower Limestone Shales (Tournaisian) of the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire. In Compte Rendu du Cinquième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Paris, 9-12 September 1963, Service Geologique des Charbonnages de France, Paris, Volume 3, pp. 1249-60.
- Sullivan, H.J. (1964b) Miospores from the Drybrook Sandstone and associated measures in the Forest of Dean. *Palaeontology*, 7, 351–92.
- Sullivan, H.J. (1968) A Tournaisian spore flora from the Cementstone Group of Ayrshire, Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **11**, 116–31.
- Sullivan, R. (1964) The Lower Carboniferous rocks of Castle Hill fault-block, Tenby, Pembrokeshire. *Geological Magazine*, **101**, 113–15.
- Sullivan, R. (1965) The mid-Dinantian stratigraphy of a portion of central Pembrokeshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 76, 283–300.
- Sullivan, R. (1966) The stratigraphical effects of the Mid-Dinantian movements in South Wales. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, 2, 213–44.
- Sutherland, P.K. and Mitchell, M. (1980) Distribution of the Coelenterate order Heterocorallia in the Carboniferous of the British Isles. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, 80/3, 18 pp.
- Sweeting, G.S. (1946) An outline of the geology of Ashover, Derbyshire. Proceedings of the Geologists' Association, 57, 117–36.

- Sweeting, G.S. and Himus, G.W. (1946) Report on the Easter field meeting, 1946. Ashover district, Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 57, 137–52.
- Tait, D. and Wright, J. (1923) Notes on the structure, character and relationship of the Lower Carboniferous Limestones of St Monans, Fife. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, **11**, 165–84.
- Tate, G. (1863) Fauna of the Mountain Limestone formation on the Berwickshire coast, with a preliminary notice of the succession of the strata on the eastern borders. *Proceedings of the Berwickshire Nature Club*, for 1856–1863, 149–56.
- Tate, G. (1867) Miscellanea geologica for 1866. Proceedings of the Berwickshire Nature Club, 5, 283–6.
- Taylor, B.J., Burgess, I.C., Land, D.H., Mills, D.A.C., Smith, D.B. and Warren, P.T. (1971) British Regional Geology: Northern England, 4th edn, HMSO, London, 121 pp.
- Taylor, F.M. (1957) The morphology, ontogeny and taxonomy of certain colonial rugose corals of Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Sheffield.
- Taylor, F.M. (1973) Weekend field excursion to Llangollen area. Mercian Geologist, 5, 241–7.
- Thach, T.K. (1964) Sedimentology of Lower Carboniferous (Viséan) limestones in north Staffordshire and south-west Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Reading.
- Thomas, J.M. (1962) The Culm Measures in north-east Devon. *Proceedings of the Ussber Society*, **1**, 29–30.
- Thomas, J.M. (1963a) Sedimentation in the Lower Culm Measures around Westleigh, north-east Devon. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, 1, 71–2.
- Thomas, J.M. (1963b) The Culm Measures succession in north-east Devon and north-west Somerset. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, 1, 63–4.
- Thomas, J.M. (1971) North-East Devon. In Compte Rendu du Sixiène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, 4, pp. 1655–56.
- Thomas, J.M. (1982) The Carboniferous Rocks. In *The Geology of Devon* (eds E.M. Durrance and D.J.C. Laming), University of Exeter Press, Exeter, pp. 42–65.

- Thomas, J.M. (1988) Basin history of the Culm Trough of southwest England. In Sedimentation in a Synorogenic Basin Complex: the Upper Carboniferous of Northwest Europe (eds B.M. Besly and G. Kelling), Blackie, Glasgow, pp. 24–37.
- Thompson, T. (1814) A geognostical sketch of the counties of Northumberland, Durham and part of Cumberland. *Annals of Philosophy*, *Series 1*, 4, 337.
- Thomson, J. (1874) Descriptions of new corals from the Carboniferous Limestone of Scotland. *Geological Magazine*, 2(1), 556–9.
- Thomson, J. (1880) Contributions to our knowledge of the rugose corals, from the Carboniferous Limestone of Scotland. *Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow*, **12**, 225–61.
- Thomson, J. (1883) On the development and generic relations of the corals of the Carboniferous System of Scotland. *Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow*, 14, 296-520.
- Thomson, J. (1887) On the genus Lithostrotion. Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society, 5, 371–98.
- Thorne, A.M. (1978) The sedimentology of the *Dibunophyllum* Zone in South Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Wales, Swansea.
- Thurlow, A.D. (1996) Sedimentary style in a mixed carbonate-siliciclastic depositional setting: the late Dinantian of northwest Cumbria. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Tiddeman, R.H. (1889) On concurrent faulting and deposition in Carboniferous times in Craven, Yorkshire, with a note on Carboniferous reefs. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, Newcastle, Section C, 600–3.
- Tiddeman, R.H. (1890) Carboniferous rocks of the Upper Aire valley and their physical history. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, Leeds, Section C, 43-54.
- Tiddeman, R.H. (1891) Physical history of the Carboniferous rocks in upper Airedale. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 11, 482–92.
- Tilsley, J.W. (1977) Trilobites (Proetacea) from Viséan reef limestones at Treak Cliff, Castleton, Derbyshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 6, 155–70.

- Tilsley, J.W. (1988) New data on Carboniferous (Dinantian) trilobites from the Peak District, Derbyshire, England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **47**, 163–76.
- Timms, A.E. (1973) Aspects of the palaeoecology of the Lower Carboniferous apron-reef limestones at Castleton, Derbyshire. Unpublished MSc Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Timms, A.E. (1978) Aspects of the palaeoecology of productoid and associated brachiopods in the middle to upper Viséan 'reef' limestones of Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Titus, A. and Riley, N.J. (1997) Recognition and correlation of eustatic flooding events in the late Viséan of Utah (SW USA) and Britain (NW Europe). *Newsletter on Carboniferous Stratigraphy*, **15**, 19–22.
- Todd, J.G. (1988) Minerals of Trearne Quarry, Beith, Ayrshire, Scotland. *UK Journal of Mines and Minerals*, 6, 18–20.
- Tomkeieff, S.I. (1961) *Isle of Arran*, Geologists' Association Guide, No. **32**, Benham and Co., Colchester, 33 pp.
- Trewin, N.H. (1968) Potassium bentonites in the Namurian of Staffordshire and Derbyshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **37**, 73–91.
- Trewin, N.H. and Holdsworth, B.K. (1972) Further K-bentonites from the Namurian of Staffordshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **39**, 87–9.
- Trewin, N.H. and Holdsworth, B.K. (1973) Sedimentation in the Lower Namurian rocks of the North Staffordshire Basin. *Proceedings* of the Yorksbire Geological Society, **39**, 371–408.
- Trotter, F.M. (1942) Geology of the Forest of Dean Coal and Iron-ore Field, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 233 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 95 pp.
- Trotter, F.M. (1952) Sedimentation facies in the Namurian of north-west England and adjoining areas. *Liverpool and Manchester Geological Journal*, 1, 77–112.
- Trotter, F.M. and Hollingworth, S.E. (1928) The Alston Block. *Geological Magazine*, **65**, 433–48.
- Trotter, F.M. and Hollingworth, S.E. (1932) The Geology of the Brampton District, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 18 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 230 pp.

- Tucker, M.E. (1985) Shallow-marine carbonate facies and facies models. In Sedimentology: Recent Developments and Applied Aspects (eds P.J. Brenchley and B.P.J. Williams), Geological Society Special Publication, No. 18, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, for The Geological Society, pp. 147-69.
- Tucker, M.E. and Wright, V.P. (1990) *Carbonate Sedimentology*, Blackwell Scientific Publications, London, 482 pp.
- Tulloch, W. and Walton, H.S. (1958) The Geology of the Midlothian Coalfield, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 157 pp.
- Tulloch, W., Armstrong, M. and Ewing, C.J.C. (1971) Excursion 4: Midland Valley of Scotland. Day 3: South Queensferry and Westfield.
  In Compte Rendu du Sixième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Sheffield, 11-16 September 1967 (ed. C.J. Stubblefield), Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 4, pp. 1736–8.
- Turner, B. and Heard, A. (1995) The Lower Carboniferous at Bowden Doors, Roddam Dene and the Coquet Gorge. In Northumbrian Rocks and Landscape: A Field Guide (ed. C. Scrutton), Ellenbank Press, Maryport, for the Yorkshire Geological Society, pp. 105–13.
- Turner, B.R. and Monro, M. (1987) Channel formation and migration by mass flow processes in the Lower Carboniferous fluviatile Fell Sandstone Group, north-east England. *Sedimentology*, 34, 107–22.
- Turner, B.R. and Scrutton, C.T. (1995) The Carboniferous rocks around Berwick-upon-Tweed. In Northumbrian Rocks and Landscape: A Field Guide (ed. C. Scrutton), Ellenbank Press, Maryport, for the Yorkshire Geological Society, pp. 42–52.
- Turner, B.R., Younger, P.L. and Fordham, C.E. (1993) Fell Sandstone Group lithostratigraphy south-west of Berwick-upon-Tweed: implications for the regional development of the Fell Sandstone. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, 49, 269–81.
- Turner, B.R., Dewey, C. and Fordham, C.E. (1997) Marine ostracods in the Lower Carboniferous fluviatile Fell Sandstone Group: evidence for base level change and marine flooding of the central graben, Northumberland Basin. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **51**, 297–306.

- Turner, J.S. (1927) The Lower Carboniferous succession in the Westmorland Pennines and the relation of the Pennine and Dent Faults. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 38, 339–74.
- Turner, J.S. (1948) The range of Thysanophyllum pseudovermiculare (M'Coy). Geological Magazine, 85, 316.
- Turner, J.S. (1950) Notes on the Carboniferous Limestone of Ravenstonedale, Westmorland. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological* Association, 6, 124–34.
- Turner, J.S. (1955) Upper Yoredales and Millstone Grit relations in the Stainmore Coalfield. *Geological Magazine*, 92, 350.
- Turner, J.S. (1956) Some faunal bands in the upper Viséan and early Namurian of the Askrigg Block. *Liverpool and Manchester Geological Journal*, 1, 410–19.
- Turner, J.S. (1959a) Pinskey Gill Beds in the Lune Valley Westmorland, and Ashfell Sandstone in Garsdale, Yorkshire. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 7, 78–87.
- Turner, J.S. (1959b) Tournaisian Beds in Ravenstonedale and Dublin. *Geological Magazine*, 96, 259–60.
- Turner, J.S. (1962) A note on biostromes in the Middle and Main Limestones (Yoredales beds) of the north-western part of the Askrigg Block. Proceedings of the Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society, Sciences Section, 8, 243–6.
- Turner, J.S. (1963) Some reflections on the medium scale cartography of the British Lower Carboniferous strata. *Transactions* of the Leeds Geological Association, 7, 151–74.
- Turner, N. (1996) Dinantian palynology of the north face of Cloud Quarry, Cloud Hill, Leicestershire. British Geological Survey, Technical Report, WH/96/189R.
- Tyrrell, G.W. (1928) *The Geology of Arran*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, parts of Sheets 13 and 21 (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 292 pp.
- Ure, D. (1793) The History of Rutherglen and East Kilbride: Published with a View to Promote the Study of Antiquity and Natural History, Glasgow.
- Ussher, W.A.E. (1887) The Culm Measures of Devonshire. *Geological Magazine*, 4, 10–17.
- Ussher, W.A.E. (1892) The British Culm Measures. Proceedings of the Somersetsbire Archaeological and Natural History Society, 38, 111–219.

- Ussher, W.A.E. (1901) The Culm-Measure types of Great Britain. *Transactions of the Institute* of Mining Engineers, **20**, 360–90.
- Ussher, W.A.E. (1913) *The Geology of the Country around Newton Abbot*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 339 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 149 pp.
- Utting, J. and Neves, R. (1970) Palynology of the Lower Limestone Shale Group (Basal Carboniferous Limestone series) and Portishead Beds (Upper Old Red Sandstone) of the Avon Gorge, Bristol, England. In *Colloque sur la Stratigraphie du Carbonifère* (eds M. Streel and R.H. Wagner), *Les Congrès et Colloques de l'Universitéde Liège*, No. **55**, Université de Liège, Liège, pp. 411–22.
- van Adrichem Boogaert, H.A. (1967) Devonian and Lower Carboniferous conodonts of the Cantabrian Mountains (Spain) and their stratigraphical application. *Leidse Geologische Mededelingen*, **39**, 129–92.
- van Laun, J. (1979) *The Clydach Gorge*, Brecon Beacons National Park, Pontypool, 32 pp.
- van Laun, J. (2001) *Early Limestone Railways*, The Newcomen Society, London, 252 pp.
- van Leckwijck, W.P. (1960) Report of the Subcommission on Carboniferous stratigraphy. In Compte Rendu du Quatrième Congrès pour l'Avancement des líudes de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Heerlen, 15-20 September 1958, Ernest van Aelst, Maastricht, Volume 1, pp. xxiv-xxv.
- Vanstone, S.D. (1991) Early Carboniferous (Mississippian) paleosols from southwest Britain: influence of climatic change on soil development. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **61**, 445–57.
- Vanstone, S.D. (1993) Soil development and the use of palaeosols in the assessment of palaeoclimate: a case study from the late Dinantian of Britain and Newfoundland. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Reading.
- Vanstone, S.D. (1996) The influence of climatic change on exposure surface development: a case study from the Late Dinantian of England and Wales. In *Recent Advances in Lower Carboniferous Geology* (eds P. Strogen, I.D. Somerville and G.Ll. Jones), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 107, The Geological Society, London, pp. 281–301.
- Vanstone, S.D. (1998) Late Dinantian palaeokarst of England and Wales: implications for exposure surface development. *Sedimentology*, 45, 19–37.

- Varker, W.J. (1968) Conodont distribution in Yoredale Limestones  $(D_2-E_1)$  of the north of England. *Transactions of the Leeds Geological Association*, 7, 275–90.
- Varker, WJ. and Higgins, A.C. (1979) Conodont evidence for the age of the Pinskey Gill beds of Ravenstonedale, north-west England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 42, 357–69.
- Varker, W.J. and Sevastopulo, G.D. (1985) The Carboniferous System: Part 1 – Conodonts of the Dinantian Subsystem from Britain and Ireland. In A Stratigraphical Index of Conodonts (eds A.C. Higgins and R.L. Austin), Ellis Horwood, Chichester, for the British Micropaleontological Society, pp. 167–209.
- Vaughan, A. (1905) The palaeontological sequence in the Carboniferous Limestone of the Bristol area. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 61, 181–307.
- Vaughan, A. (1906) The Carboniferous Limestone series (Avonian) of the Avon Gorge. Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series, 1, 74–168.
- Vaughan, A. (1910) Faunal succession in the Lower Carboniferous Limestone (Avonian) of the British Isles. Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, 187–90.
- Vaughan, A. (1915) Correlation of Dinantian and Avonian. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, 71, 1–49.
- Vaughan, A. (1916) The knoll region of Clitheroe, Bowland and Craven. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 19, 41-50.
- Veale, C. and Parnell, J. (1996) Metal-organic interactions in the Dinantian Solway Basin, UK: inferences for oil migration studies. In *Recent Advances in Lower Carboniferous Geology* (eds P. Strogen, I.D. Somerville and G.Ll. Jones), *Geological Journal Special Publication*, No. 107, The Geological Society, London, pp. 51-63.
- Voges, A. (1959) Conodonten aus dem Unterkarbon I and II (Gattendorfia- und Pericyclus-Stufe) im Sauerland. Fortschritte in der Geologie von Rheinland und Westfalen, 3, 197–288.
- von Bitter, P.H., Sandberg, C.A. and Orchard, M.J. (1986) Phylogeny, Speciation and Palaeoecology of the Early Carboniferous (Mississippian) Conodont Genus Mestognathus, Life Sciences Contributions,

No. 143, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, 114 pp.

- Waddington, G. (1927) The Carboniferous rocks of the Stonyhurst district. Journal of the Manchester Geological Association, 1, 33-43.
- Wagner, R.H. (1989) An outline history of the IUGS Subcommission on Carboniferous stratigraphy: achievements and objectives. *Newsletter on Carboniferous Stratigraphy*, 7, 9–12.
- Wagner, R.H. and Winkler Prins, C.F. (1991) Major divisions of the Carboniferous System. Compte Rendu du Onzième Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Beijing, August 31– September 4 1987 (eds J. Yugan and L. Chun), Nanjing University Press, Nanjing, Volume 1, pp. 213–45.
- Wagner, R.H. and Winkler Prins C.F. (1994) General overview of Carboniferous stratigraphy. Annales de la Sociáté Géologique de Belgique, 116 [for 1993], 163–74.
- Wain, E.B. and Stobbs, J.T. (1907) Notes on Cauldon Low and the Manifold Valley, North Staffordshire, *Transactions of the Institute of Mining Engineers*, 23, 193–7.
- Walkden, G.M. (1970) Environmental studies of the Carboniferous Limestone of the Derbyshire Dome. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Walkden, G.M. (1972a) The mineralogy and origin of interbedded clay wayboards in the Carboniferous Limestone of the Derbyshire Dome. *Geological Journal*, 8, 143–59.
- Walkden, G.M. (1972b) Karstic features in the geological record. *Transactions of the Cave Research Group of Great Britain*, 14, 180–3.
- Walkden, G.M. (1974) Palaeokarstic surfaces in the Upper Viséan (Carboniferous) limestones of the Derbyshire Block, England. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 44, 1232–47.
- Walkden, G.M. (1977) Volcanic and erosive events on the Upper Viséan carbonate platform, north Derbyshire. *Proceedings* of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 41, 347-66.
- Walkden, G.M. (1982) Field guide to the Lower Carboniferous rocks of the southeast margin of the Derbyshire Block: Wirksworth to Grangemill. *Publication of the Department of Geology and Mineralogy, University of Aberdeen*, No. 3.

- Walkden, G.M. (1984) Cyclicity in late Dinantian marine carbonates of Britain. In Compte Rendu du Neuviène Congrès International de Stratigraphie et de Géologie du Carbonifère, Washington and Champaign-Urbana, 17-26 May 1979, American Geological Institute, Falls Church, Volume 3, pp. 561-9.
- Walkden, G.M. (1987) Sedimentary and diagenetic styles in late Dinantian carbonates of Britain. In European Dinantian Environments (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 131–55.
- Walkden, G.M. and Berry, J.R. (1984) Syntaxial overgrowths in muddy crinoidal limestones: cathodoluminescence sheds new light on an old problem. *Sedimentology*, 31, 251–67.
- Walkden, G.M. and Davies, J.R. (1983) Polyphase erosion of subaerial omission surfaces in the Late Dinantian of Anglesey, North Wales. *Sedimentology*, **30**, 861–78.
- Walkden, G.M. and Williams, D.O. (1991) The diagenesis of the Late Dinantian Derbyshire– East Midlands carbonate shelf, central England. *Sedimentology*, 38, 643–70.
- Walker, C.T. (1967) Relation of Upper Viséan sedimentology to the Bowland Shale overlap in Yorkshire, England. Sedimentary Geology, 1, 117–36.
- Wallis, F.S. (1924a) The Avonian of the Tytherington-Tortworth-Wickwar ridge, Gloucestershire. Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, 4th Series, 6, 57-74.
- Wallis, F.S. (1924b) The Avonian of Cannington Park, near Bridgwater, Somerset. *Geological Magazine*, 61, 218–25.
- Waltham, A.C. (1971) Shale units in the Great Scar Limestone of the southern Askrigg Block. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 38, 285–92.
- Walton, J. (1928) A preliminary account of the Lower Carboniferous flora of North Wales and its relation to the floras of some other parts of Europe. In Compte Rendu du Congrès pour l'Advancement des ltudes de Stratigraphie Carbonifère, Heerlen, 7-11 June 1927 (ed. W.J. Jongmans), Vaillant-Carmanne, Liège, pp. 743-7.
- Walton, J. (1931) Contributions to the knowledge of Lower Carboniferous plants – (cont.) III – On the fossil-flora of the Black Limestones in Teilia Quarry, Gwaenysgor, near Prestatyn, Flintshire, with special reference to

Diplopteridium teilianum Kidston sp. (gen. nov.) and some other fern-like fronds. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, B219, 347-79.

- Warnke, K. (1997) Microbial carbonate production in a starved basin: The *crenistria* Limestone of the Upper Visean German Kulm facies. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology and Palaeoecology*, **130**, 209–25.
- Warren, P.T., Price, D., Nutt, M.J.C. and Smith, E.G. (1984) Geology of the Country around Rhyl and Denbigb, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 95 and 107 and parts of Sheets 94 and 106 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 217 pp.
- Waters, R.A. (1984) Some aspects of the Black Rock Limestone and Gully Oolite (Dinantian) in the eastern Vale of Glamorgan. *Proceedings* of the Geologists' Association, **95**, 391–2.
- Waters, R.A. and Lawrence, D.J.D. (1987) Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part III: The Country around Cardiff, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 263 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 114 pp.
- Watson, W. (1811) A Delineation of the Strata of Derbyshire, W. Todd, Sheffield, 72 pp.
- Weaver, J.D. and Jeffcoat, R.E. (1978) Carbonate ball and pillow structures. *Geological Magazine*, **115**, 245–53.
- Webby, B.D. and Thomas, J.M. (1965) Whitsun Field Meeting: Devonian of west Somerset and Carboniferous of north-east Devon. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 76, 179–93.
- Wedd, C.B. and King, W.B.R. (1924) Geology of the Area around Flint, Hawarden and Caergwrle, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 108 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 222 pp.
- Wedd, C.B., Smith, B. and Wills, L.J. (1927) The Geology of the Country around Wrexham, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 121 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 180 pp.
- Wedd, C.B., Smith, B., King, W.B.R. and Wray, D.A. (1929) *The Country around Oswestry*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 137 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 235 pp.
- Weedon, M.J. (1987) The analysis of a peritidal lithosome: the Lower Carboniferous Clifton Down Mudstone and correlative Chadian– Arundian units. Unpublished MPhil Thesis, University of Bristol.

- Weedon, M.J. (1990) Shell structure and affinity of vermiform 'gastropods'. *Lethaia*, 23, 297–309.
- Weedon, M.J. (1991) Microstructure and affinity of the enigmatic Devonian tubular fossil *Trypanopora*. *Lethaia*, 24, 227–34.
- Weir, J. (1931) The British and Belgian Carboniferous Bellerophontidae. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, 56, 767–861.
- Welch, F.B.A. (1929) The geological structure of the central Mendips. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 85, 45–76.
- Welch, F.B.A. (1933) The geological structure of the eastern Mendips. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 89, 14–52.
- Welch, F.B.A. and Trotter, F.M. (1961) Geology of the Country around Monmouth and Chepstow, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheets 233 and 250 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 164 pp.
- Wells, A.J. (1955) The development of chert between the Main and Crow Limestones in north Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **30**, 177–96.
- Wells, A.J. (1958) The stratigraphy and structure of the Middleton Tyas–Sleightholme Anticline, North Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Geological Association*, 68, 231–54.
- Welsh, A. (1980) Stratigraphical palynology of early Dinantian strata in Cumbria. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Sheffield.
- Welsh, A. and Owens, B. (1983) Early Dinantian miospore assemblages from the Caldon Low Borehole, Staffordshire, England. *Pollen et Spores*, 25, 253–64.
- West, R.R. and Kershaw, S. (1991) Chaetetid habitats. In *Fossil and Recent Sponges* (eds J. Reitner and H. Keupp), Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp. 445–55.
- Westhead, S. (1967) Carboniferous crinoids and blastoids from the Clitheroe area. *Proceedings* of the North-east Lancashire Group of the Geologists' Association, 1(4), 11–46.
- Westhead, S. (1979) Carboniferous crinoids from the Clitheroe area. Proceedings of the North-east Lancashire Group of the Geologists' Association, 2, 465–96.
- Westoll, T.S., Robson, D.A. and Green, R. (1955) A guide to the geology of the district around Alnwick, Northumberland. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **30**, 61–100.
- Wethered, E. (1883) On the Lower Carboniferous rocks of the Forest of Dean as represented in typical sections at Drybrook.

Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 39, 211–17.

- Wethered, E. (1886) On the structure and organisms of the Lower Limestone Shales, Carboniferous Limestone and Upper Limestones of the Forest of Dean. *Geological Magazine*, 3, 529–40.
- Wethered, E. (1888) On the lower divisions of the Carboniferous rocks in the Forest of Dean. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 10, 510–21.
- Whidborne, G.F. (1896–1907) A Monograph of the Devonian Fauna of the South of England.
  3. The Fauna of the Marwood and Pilton Beds of North Devon and West Somerset, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Whitcombe, D.N. and Maguire, P.K.H. (1981)
  Seismic refraction evidence for a basement ridge between the Derbyshire Dome and the W of Charnwood Forest. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 138, 653–9.
- Whitcombe, P.J. (1970) Diagenesis of the carbonate rocks of the Lower Limestone Shale Group (Carboniferous) of South Wales. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, 40, 334–8.
- White, F.M. (1992) Aspects of the palaeoecology and stratigraphic significance of late Dinantian (Early Carboniferous) Foraminifera of northern England. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Manchester.
- Whitehurst, J. (1778) An Inquiry into the Original State and Formation of the Earth, printed for the author by J. Cooper, London, 199 pp.
- Whiteley, M.J. (1981) The faunas of the Viverdon Down area, south-east Cornwall. *Proceedings* of the Ussher Society, **5**, 186–93.
- Whiteley, M.J. (1983) The geology of the St. Mellion outlier, Cornwall, and its regional setting. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Exeter.
- Whiteley, M.J. (1984) Dinantian sandstones in southwest England: new evidence concerning their distribution, age and environmental setting. In European Dinantian Environments: Abstracts: 1st Meeting, Manchester, 11-13 April 1984, Department of Earth Sciences, the Open University, Milton Keynes, pp. 5–7.
- Whittaker, A. and Green, G.W. (1983) Geology of the Country around Weston-super-Mare, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 279 and parts of 263 and 295 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 147 pp.

- Whittaker, A. and Scrivener, R.C. (1978) Knap Farm Borehole, Cannington Park. *IGS Boreholes 1976, Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 77/10, 12–13.
- Whittaker, A. and Scrivener, R.C. (1982) The Knap Farm Borehole at Cannington Park, Somerset. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, No. 82/5, 7 pp.
- Whyte, M.A. (1973) The palaeoecology of Upper Viséan marine mudstones, near Dunbar, East Lothian. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Edinburgh.
- Whyte, M.A. (1981) The Upper Brigantian (Lower Carboniferous) of Central Strathclyde. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 17, 227–46.
- Whyte, M.A. (1983) The Upper Brigantian (Lower Carboniferous) of Central Strathclyde. Reply. Scottish Journal of Geology, 19, 123-6.
- Whyte, M.A. (1994) Scottish Carboniferous fresh-water limestones in their regional setting. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, 84, 239–48.
- Whyte, M.A. (2000) Book Reviews Geology of the Airdrie District by I.H. Forsyth et al., 1996; Geology of the Glasgow District by I.H.S. Hall et al., 1998; Geology of the Hamilton District by I.B. Paterson et al., 1998. Proceedings of the Geologists' Association, 111, 284-5.
- Williams, A. and Cusack, M. (1997) Lingulid shell mediation in clay formation. *Lethaia*, 29, 349–60.
- Williams, D.O. (1988) Diagenetic studies in Asbian and Brigantian limestones of southeast Derbyshire. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Aberdeen.
- Wills, L.J. (1920) The geology of the Llangollen District. Proceedings of the Geologists' Association, 31, 1-15.
- Wilmore, A. (1906) The structure of some Craven Limestones. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 16, 27–44 and 158–69.
- Wilmore, A. (1907) The limestone knolls of Craven. Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, York, Section C, 563–4.
- Wilmore, A. (1910) On the Carboniferous limestone south of the Craven Fault (Grassington– Hellifield district). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 66, 539–85.
- Wilmore, A. (1912) Note on the zones of the Carboniferous Limestone south of the Craven

Fault. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 17, 242–5.

- Wilmore, A. (1916) The Carboniferous Limestone Zones of N.E. Lancashire. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, Manchester, Section C, 427–8.
- Wilson, A.A. (1960a) The Carboniferous rocks of Coverdale and adjacent valleys in the Yorkshire Pennines. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 32, 285–316.
- Wilson, A.A. (1960b) The Millstone Grit Series of Colsterdale and neighbourhood, Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 32, 429–52.
- Wilson, A.A. and Cornwell, J.D. (1982) The Institute of Geological Sciences Borehole at Beckermonds Scar, North Yorkshire. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society, 44, 59–88.
- Wilson, A.A. and Thompson, A.T. (1959) Marine Bands of Arnsbergian age (Namurian) in the south-eastern portion of the Askrigg Block. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological* Society, 32, 45–67.
- Wilson, A.A. and Thompson, A.T. (1965) The Carboniferous succession in the Kirkby Malzeard area, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **35**, 203–27.
- Wilson, D., Davies, J.R., Smith, M. and Waters, R.A. (1988) Structural controls on Upper Palaeozoic sedimentation in south-east Wales. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 145, 901–14.
- Wilson, D., Davies, J.R., Fletcher, C.J.N. and Smith, M. (1990) Geology of the South Wales Coalfield: Part VI: The Country around Bridgend, 2nd edn, Memoir of the British Geological Survey, Sheets 261 and 262 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 62 pp.
- Wilson, E. (1880) Fossil fish remains from the Carboniferous Limestone of South Derbyshire. *Midland Naturalist*, 3, 172–4.
- Wilson, H.H. (1954) The Cove Marine Bands in East Lothian and their relation to the Ironstone Shale and Limestone Series of Redesdale. *Geological Magazine*, **89**, 303–19.
- Wilson, R.B. (1958) A revision of the Carboniferous lamellibranchs Edmondia punctatella (Jones) and 'Estheria' youngi Jones. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 15, 21–8.
- Wilson, R.B. (1959) Wilkingia gen. nov. to replace Allorisma for a genus of Upper Palaeozoic lamellibranchs. Palaeontology, 1, 401–4.

568

- Wilson, R.B. (1966) A study of the Neilson Shell Bed, a Scottish Lower Carboniferous marine shale. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 24, 105–30.
- Wilson, R.B. (1967) A study of some Namurian marine faunas of central Scotland. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, 66, 445–90.
- Wilson, R.B. (1974) A study of the Dinantian marine faunas of south-east Scotland. Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, 46, 35–65.
- Wilson, R.B. (1979) The base of the Lower Limestone Group (Viséan) in North Ayrshire. Scottish Journal of Geology, 15, 313–19.
- Wilson, R.B. (1989) A study of the Dinantian marine macrofossils of central Scotland. Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences, 80, 91–126.
- Wilson, R.M. (1980) A goniatite from the Mill Hill Marine Band, Lower Limestone Group of East Fife. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 16, 33–4.
- Winch, N.J. (1817) Observations on the geology of Northumberland and Durham. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London*, 4, 1–101.
- Winwood, H.H. (1889) Notes on a geological section between Tytherington and Thornbury. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, 9, 325–33.
- Witte, G.J. (1983) The structure and stratigraphy of the Launceston area, east Cornwall. Unpublished MPhil Thesis, University of Exeter.
- Wolfenden, E.B. (1958) Paleoecology of the Carboniferous reef complex and shelf limestone, in north west Derbyshire. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 69, 871–98.
- Wolfenden, E.B. (1959) New sponges from Lower Carboniferous reefs of Derbyshire and Yorkshire, England. *Journal of Paleontology*, 33, 566–8.
- Wood, A. (1941) The Lower Carboniferous calcareous algae, *Mitcheldeania* Wethered and *Garwoodia*, gen. nov. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **59**, 216–26.
- Woodward, H. (1894) Note on a collection of Carboniferous trilobites from the banks of the Hodder, near Stonyhurst, Lancashire. *Geological Magazine*, **1**, 481–9.
- Woodward, H.B. (1876) Geology of the East Somerset and Bristol CoalFields, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, Sheet 19, and parts of Sheets 35, 18, 20 and 21 (England and Wales), HMSO, London, 271 pp.

- Woolacott, D. (1923) A boring at Roddymoor Colliery, near Crook, Co. Durham. *Geological Magazine*, 60, 50–62.
- Wright, J. (1912) On the crinoids from the Lower Carboniferous limestones of Invertiel, Fife. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, 10, 49–60.
- Wright, J. (1914a) Additions to the fauna of the Lower Carboniferous limestones of Leslie and St Monans, Fife. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, 10, 132–47.
- Wright, J. (1914b) On the occurrence of crinoids in the Lower Limestones of Fife. *Transactions* of the Edinburgh Geological Society, 10, 148–62.
- Wright, J. (1920) On Carboniferous crinoids from Fife, with notes on some localities and provisional lists of species. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 16, 363–92.
- Wright, J. (1924) A Woodocrinus fauna from the Scottish Border. Geological Magazine, 61, 270–9.
- Wright, J. (1925) Notes on the occurrence of crinoids in the Carboniferous Limestones in Scotland. *Transactions of the Edinburgh* Geological Society, 11, 275–99.
- Wright, J. (1926) Notes on the anal plates of Eupachycrinus calyx and Zeacrinus konincki. Geological Magazine, 63, 145–64.
- Wright, J. (1927) Some variations in Ulocrinus and Hydreionocrinus. Geological Magazine, 64, 353–72.
- Wright, J. (1928) A rare *Eurycrinus* from the Carboniferous Limestone of Coplow Knoll, Clitheroe. *Geological Magazine*, 65, 246–54.
- Wright, J. (1935) New crinoids from Coplow Knoll, Clitheroe, with lists of Carboniferous Limestone crinoid species. *Geological Magazine*, 72, 193–213.
- Wright, J. (1936) New Scottish Carboniferous crinoids. *Geological Magazine*, 73, 385–412.
- Wright, J. (1939) The Scottish Carboniferous Crinoidea. *Transactions of the Royal Society* of Edinburgh, 60, 1–78.
- Wright, J. (1942) New British Carboniferous crinoids. Geological Magazine, 84, 269–83.
- Wright, J. (1943) Pimlicocrinus gen. nov. and two species of Ampboracrinus from the Carboniferous Limestone. Geological Magazine, 80, 81–94.
- Wright, J. (1947) Steganocrinus westbeadi n. sp. and note on a rare crinoid and blastoid from the Carboniferous Limestone of Coplow Knoll, Clitheroe. Geological Magazine, 84, 101–5.

- Wright, J. (1948) Scytalocrinus seafieldensis sp. nov. and a rare Ureocrinus from the Carboniferous Limestones of Fife; with notes on a blastoid and two crinoids from the Carboniferous Limestones of the Clitheroe area. Geological Magazine, 85, 48–52.
- Wright, J. (1950–1960) A Monograph of the British Carboniferous Crinoidea, Monograph of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Wright, V.P. (1980) Climatic fluctuations in the Lower Carboniferous. Naturwissenschaften, 67, 252–3.
- Wright, V.P. (1981a) The stratigraphy and sedimentology of the Llanelly Formation between Penderyn and Blorenge, South Wales. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Wales.
- Wright, V.P. (1981b) A subaerial stromatolite from the Lower Carboniferous of South Wales. *Geological Magazine*, **118**, 97–100.
- Wright, V.P. (1981c) Algal aragonite-encrusted pisoids from a Lower Carboniferous schizohaline lagoon. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **51**, 479–89.
- Wright, V.P. (1982a) The recognition and interpretation of paleokarsts: two examples from the Lower Carboniferous of South Wales. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology*, **52**, 83–94.
- Wright, V.P. (1982b) Calcrete palaeosols from the Lower Carboniferous Llanelly Formation, South Wales. Sedimentary Geology, 33, 1–33.
- Wright, V.P. (1982c) Uraloporella Korde from the Lower Carboniferous of South Wales. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology, 36, 151–5.
- Wright, V.P. (1982d) Omission surfaces in the Lower Carboniferous of South Wales. Neues Jabrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte, 10, 619–28.
- Wright, V.P. (1983) A rendzina from the Lower Carboniferous of South Wales. Sedimentology, 30, 159–79.
- Wright, V.P. (1984) The significance of needlefibre calcite in a Lower Carboniferous palaeosol. *Geological Journal*, **19**, 23–34.
- Wright, V.P. (1986a) Facies sequences on a carbonate ramp: the Carboniferous Limestone of South Wales. *Sedimentology*, **33**, 221–41.
- Wright, V.P. (1986b) The role of fungal biomineralization in the formation of Early Carboniferous soil fabrics. *Sedimentology*, 33, 831–8.
- Wright, V.P. (1987a) The evolution of the early Carboniferous Limestone province in south-

west Britain. Geological Magazine, 124, 477-80.

- Wright, V.P. (1987b) The ecology of two early Carboniferous paleosols. In European Dinantian Environments (eds J. Miller, A.E. Adams and V.P. Wright), Geological Journal Special Issue, No. 12, John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, pp. 345–58.
- Wright, V.P. (1988) Palaeokarsts and palaeosols as indicators of palaeoclimate and porosity evolution: a case study from the Carboniferous from South Wales. In *Palaeokarst* (eds N.P. James and P.W. Choquette), Springer, New York, pp. 329–41.
- Wright, V.P. (1990a) Carbonate sediments and limestones. In *Carbonate Sedimentology* (eds M.E. Tucker and V.P. Wright), Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 1–27.
- Wright, V.P. (1990b) Equatorial aridity and climatic oscillations in the early Carboniferous, southern Britain. Journal of the Geological Society of London, 147, 359-63.
- Wright, V.P. (1991) Comment on 'Probable influence of Early Carboniferous (Tournaisian– Early Viséan) geography on the development of Waulsortian and Waulsortian-like mounds'. *Geology*, **19**, 413.
- Wright, V.P. (1996) Use of palaeosols in sequence stratigraphy. In Sequence Stratigraphy in British Geology (eds S.P. Hesselbo and D.N. Parkinson), Geological Society Special Publication, No. 103, The Geological Society, London, pp. 63–74.
- Wright, V.P. and Faulkner, T.J. (1990) Sediment dynamics of Early Carboniferous ramps: a proposal. *Geological Journal*, **25**, 139–44.
- Wright, V.P. and Faulkner, T.J. (1991) Discussion of the significance of metre-scale allocycles in the quest for a fundamental stratigraphic unit. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 148, 597–9.
- Wright, V.P. and Robinson, D. (1988) Early Carboniferous floodplain deposits from South Wales: a case study of the controls on palaeosol development. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 145, 847-57.
- Wright, V.P. and Vanstone, S.D. (2001) Onset of Late Palaeozoic glacio-eustasy and the evolving climates of low latitude areas: a synthesis of current understanding. *Journal* of the Geological Society of London, 158, 579–82.

- Wright, V.P. and Wright, E.V.G. (1981) The palaeoecology of some algal-gastropod bioherms in the Lower Carboniferous of South Wales. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, *Monatshefte*, 9, 546–58.
- Wright, V.P. and Wright, J.M. (1985) A stromatolite built by a *Phormidium*-like alga from the Lower Carboniferous of South Wales. In *Paleoalgology: Contemporary Research and Applications* (eds D.F. Toomey and M.H. Nitecki), Springer, Berlin, pp. 40–54.
- Wright, V.P., Vanstone, S.D. and Robinson, D. (1991) Ferrolysis in Arundian alluvial palaeosols: evidence of a shift in the early Carboniferous monsoonal system. *Journal the Geological Society of London*, 148, 9–12.
- Wright, V.P., Turner, M.S., Andrews, J.E. and Spiro, B. (1993) Morphology and significance of super-mature calcretes from the Upper Old Red Sandstone of Scotland. *Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 150, 871–83.
- Wright, V.P., Vanstone, S.D. and Marshall, J.D. (1997) Contrasting flooding histories of Mississippian carbonate platforms revealed by marine alteration effects in palaeosols. *Sedimentology*, 44, 825–42.
- Wu. X-T. (1982) Storm-generated depositional types and associated trace fossils in Lower Carboniferous shallow-marine carbonates of Three Cliffs Bay and Ogmore-by-Sea, South Wales. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, 39, 187–202.
- Wyse Jackson, P.N., Taylor, P.D. and Tilsley, J.W. (1999) The 'Balladoole Coral' from the Lower Carboniferous of the British Isles, re-interpreted as the unusual cystoporate bryozoan *Meekoporella* Moore & Dudley, 1944. *Proceedings of the Yorksbire Geological Society*, **52**, 257–68.
- Young, J. (1860) On the geology of the Campsie District. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 1, 1–45 (revised editions published in 1868 and 1893).

- Young, J. (1866) Notes on the occurrence and range of *Lingula* in the Carboniferous Series of the West of Scotland. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 2, 144–8.
- Young, J. (1885a) On the identity of *Ceramopora* (*Bereniciea*) megastoma McCoy, with Fistulipora minor McCoy. Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow, 7, 244–50.
- Young, J. (1885b) Notes on Ure's 'Millepore,' *Tabulipora urii*, J. Young (*Cellipora urii*, Flem.). *Transactions of the Geological Society* of Glasgow, 7, 264–72.
- Young, J. (1895) Notes on the occurrence of ctenstomatous polyzoa in the Carboniferous Limestone of the west of Scotland. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 10, 142–7.
- Young, J. and Armstrong, J. (1871) On the Carboniferous fossils of the west of Scotland: their vertical range and distribution. With a general catalogue of the fossils and their mode of occurrence, and an index to the principal localities. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **3**, Supplement, 1–103.
- Young, J. and Robertson, D. (1873) Notes on the polyzoa of the Hairmyres Limestone Shale, East Kilbride. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 5, 173–5.
- Young, J. and Young, J. (1874a) New Carboniferous polyzoa. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **30**, 681–3.
- Young, J. and Young, J. (1874b) On Palaeocoryne and other polyzoal appendages. Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London, 30, 684–7.
- Young, J. and Young, J. (1876) New species of *Glauconome* from Carboniferous Limestone strata of the west of Scotland. *Proceedings of the Natural History Society of Glasgow*, 2, 325–35.
- Young, J.W. (1867a) On the presence of magnesia in rocks. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, 2, 64–8.
- Young, J.W. (1867b) On the Ballagan series of rocks. *Transactions of the Geological Society* of Glasgow, 2, 209–12.

571

## Glossary

This glossary provides brief explanations of the technical terms used in the introductions to the chapters and in the 'conclusions' sections of the site reports. These explanations are not rigorous scientific definitions but are intended to help the general reader. Detailed stratigraphical terms are omitted as they are given context within the tables and figures. Words in **bold** type indicate an internal reference to another glossary entry.

- Abrasion: the process of wearing away parts of fossils or rocks by sediment-laden water or air. The process produces an increasingly smoothed and rounded outline shape.
- Aerobic: an environment in which air (oxygen) is present, or a depositional environment with more than 1 ml of dissolved oxygen per litre of water. *See also* anaerobic and dysaerobic.
- Age: a time unit (cf. chronostratigraphy), usually taken to be the smallest standard division of geological time.
- Agglomerate: a pyroclastic rock with predominantly rounded clasts greater than 64 mm in diameter.
- Algae (sing. alga): a large and diverse division of the plant kingdom, consisting of mainly aquatic organisms. Simple plants that have no true stems, roots or leaves, they contain chlorophyll and therefore can photosynthesize. They range from microscopic single cells to very large multi-cellular structures.
- Algal-reef: an organic reef formed largely from algal remains, and in which algae are or were the main lime-secreting organisms.
- Allochthonous: descriptive of a fossils or rocks that were transported from elsewhere to their current position.
- Alluvial: a term applied to the environments, action and products of rivers or streams.

Alluvial deposits are composed of **clastic** material deposited on the river floodplain.

- Alluvial fan: a cone-shaped deposit made up of water-laid deposits, and also some material transported by mudflows.
- Ammonite: any ammonoid of the order Ammonitida (subclass Ammonoidea, class Cephalopoda (see cephalopod), phylum Mollusca (see mollusc)). Typically characterized by a coiled, chambered shell, with
- complex lines between the chamber walls and the outer wall of the shell (sutures), they are an extinct relative of the modern-day squid and cuttlefish.
- Ammonoid: any extinct cephalopod belonging to the subclass Ammonoidea; they are important zone fossils for the Palaeozoic and Mesozoic eras.
- Anaerobic: an environment in which air (oxgen) is absent, or a depositional environment with 0-0.1 ml of dissolved oxygen per litre of water. See also aerobic and dysaerobic.
- Annelid: any member of the **phylum** Annelida, a major invertebrate group comprising segmented worms such as modern earthworms and leeches. In the **fossil** record they are usually preserved as **trace fossils** because they have almost no hard parts.
- Anoxic: literally 'without oxygen'; often used to describe an anaerobic environment.

- Anticline: an arch-shaped upfold of rocks produced by tectonic activity with younger strata on the outermost part of the arch and older rock in the core (cf. syncline).
- Anticlinorium: a large arch of regional extent, resembling an anticline in form, each limb of which is composed of a number of small folds.
- **Apron reef**: a discontinuos **reef** that covers only a small area and represents the initial stages of a fringing reef.
- Arenite (adj. arenaceous): a general term for a detrital, clastic sedimentary rock made of sand-sized particles.
- Arnsbergian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Arnsbergian Age. The second stage of the Namurian Series, it is dated to approximately 325–323 Ma, and is preceded by the Pendleian Stage and followed by the Chokierian Stage.
- Arthropod: any member of the phylum Arthropoda; the largest and most diverse phylum of the animal kingdom. These invertebrate animals are characterized by a segmented body and paired antennae, wings or legs. Examples include insects, **crustaceans** and arachnids.
- Arundian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Arundian Age. The third stage of the Dinantian Subsystem, it is dated to approximately 340–337 Ma, and is preceded by the Chadian Stage and followed by the Holkerian Stage.
- Asbian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Asbian Age. The fifth stage of the Dinantian Subsystem, it is dated to approximately 333–330 Ma, and is preceded by the Holkerian Stage and followed by the Brigantian Stage.
- Autochthonous: descriptive of fossils or rocks that lived or formed in their current positions. Avonian: *see* Dinantian.
- Back-reef: the area between a reef and the land.
- Bafflestone: a term used in a refinement of the 'Dunham' system of limestone classification

to denote a rock in which a sparse population of sessile **benthic** organisms caused grains to be deposited by functioning as baffles and thereby reducing current velocity.

- **Basalt**: a fine-grained, usually dark-coloured, basic, volcanic (extrusive) igneous rock. It usually occurs as a lava or dyke.
- **Basement:** the oldest rocks recognized in a given area; a complex of **metamorphic** and/ or **igneous rocks** that underlies all the sedimentary formations.
- Basin: an area of subsidence, or depression, usually of considerable size, in which sediments accumulate and/or volcanic strata may be laid down.
- Bed: in lithostratigraphy, a subdivision of either a member or a formation; the smallest unit within the scheme of formal lithostratigraphical classification. Also used informally to indicate a stratum within a sedimentary rock succession.
- Bedding plane: a planar feature in sedimentary rocks representing an original surface of deposition. Conspicuous bedding planes may indicate a short interruption in, or change in character of, sediment deposition.
- **Benthos** (adj. **benthic**): aquatic organisms living on or in the sea floor.
- **Bioclast** (adj. **bioclastic**): a sediment grain consisting of comminuted fossil remains.
- **Bioerosion**: the **erosion** of consolidated material or a **lithic** substrate by the action of living organisms.
- **Biofacies**: a **facies** defined by its characteristic **fossil** assemblage, and reflecting a specific set of environmental conditions.
- **Biogenic**: produced by living organisms or biological processes.
- **Bioherm**: a reef-type mound-shaped body of sediment made up from the skeletons and shells of living and dead organisms.
- **Biomicrite:** a limestone containing bioclasts in a carbonate mud matrix.
- Biomicrosparite: a microsparite containing fossil fragments.
- Biosparite: a limestone containing bioclasts in a cementing matrix of crystalline calcite.
- **Biostratigraphy:** the stratigraphical subdivision, classification and correlation of sedimentary rocks based on their fossil content.
- **Biostrome**: a sheet-like mass of organic material that forms rock, for example stromatolites.
- **Biota**: the **flora** and **fauna** of an area; or the faunal and floral assemblage of a **bed** or other **stratigraphical** unit.
- **Bioturbation**: the physical disturbance of unconsolidated **sediment**, such as by burrowing and feeding, caused by the organisms living on or in it. These disturbances are often preserved as **trace fossils** in ancient sediments.
- **Biozone:** in **biostratigraphy**, a restricted unit of **sedimentary rock** defined by its **fossil** content, most usefully by **species** of narrowly defined temporal, but wide spatial, range, and named after one or more abundant or characteristic species.
- **Bivalve:** any member of the **class** Bivalvia (**phylum** Mollusca (*see* **mollusc**)). These marine invertebrates are characterized by bodies enclosed in two, hinged, often mirrorimage, shells (valves). Modern examples include cockles and mussels (cf. **brachiopod**).
- **Bouma sequence**: a fixed characteristic succession, of five intervals, that makes up a complete sequence of a **turbidite**.
- **Boundstone**: a term used in the 'Dunham' system of **limestone** classification to denote a rock in which the primary grains or constituents were bound together during formation or deposition (e.g. as in an organic **reef**).
- **Brachiopod**: any member of the **phylum** Brachiopoda. These marine invertebrates are superficially similar to **bivalves** but with a different anatomy and two hinged shells that are typically dissimilar.
- **Brackish:** descriptive of water with a salinity intermediate between fresh and marine.
- **Breccia**: a rock composed of angular broken fragments greater than 2 mm in diameter; can be **pyroclastic**, sedimentary or fault-related.
- Brigantian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Brigantian Age. The last stage of the Dinantian Subsystem, it is dated to approximately 330–327 Ma, and is preceded by the Asbian Stage and followed by the Pendleian Stage.
- Bryozoan: any member of the phylum Bryozoa. These very small, moss-like aquatic organisms often form permanent colonies, linked by their box-like skeletons of calcium carbonate.

- Calcarenite: a limestone composed mainly of sand-sized calcium carbonate grains.
- Calcareous: containing large quantities, or composed, of calcium carbonate.
- Calci-: prefix indicating containing/composed of calcium carbonate.
- Calcilutite: a limestone composed mainly of mud-sized calcium carbonate grains.
- Calcirudite: a limestone composed mainly of gravel-sized calcium carbonate grains.
- Calcisiltite: a limestone composed mainly of silt-sized calcium carbonate grains.
- Calcisphere: a hollow, typically spherical, calcareous nannofossil.
- Calcite: the most common, rock-forming crystalline form of calcium carbonate; the main constituent of limestone and the shells of many brachiopods, echinoderms and other invertebrates.
- **Calcium carbonate** (CaCO<sub>3</sub>): a colourless or white crystal compound, which occurs naturally as **limestone**, **marble** and chalk. *See also* calcite
- Calcrete: a 'fossil soil' (palaeosol) rich in calcium carbonate, indicative of arid or semi-arid environments.
- Caliche: a hard soil horizon rich in carbonate that forms in seasonally arid environments.
- Carbonaceous: containing carbon.
- **Carbonate:** a mineral salt of carbonic acid, usually referring to the common sedimentary form of **calcium carbonate** in **limestones** and invertebrate shells, but also encompassing other minerals, notably **dolomite**.
- **Carbonate platform**: an area of the Earth's crust flooded by shallow shelf seas, in which **lime-stones** are formed.
- Carboniferous Period: a geological time division (cf. chronostratigraphy); ranging from 354 to 290 million years ago, it precedes the Permian Period.
- Carboniferous System: a chronostratigraphical unit comprising the rocks deposited during the Carboniferous Period.
- Cement: the mineral 'glue' that holds particles together in sedimentary rocks.
- Cementstone: argillaceous limestone and dolostone.
- **Cephalopod:** any member of the **class** Cephalopoda, the most advanced class of the **phylum** Mollusca (*see* **mollusc**). These marine organisms include the modern-day squid, octopus, and cuttlefish, and the extinct **ammonites**.

#### Glossary

- Chadian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Chadian Age. The second stage of the Dinantian Subsystem, this stage spans the end of the Tournaisian Series and the beginning of the Viséan Series and is dated to approximately 344–340 Ma. It is preceded by the Courceyan Stage and followed by the Arundian Stage.
- Chert: microcrystalline silica (quartz and chalcedony), which may be of organic or inorganic origin. It occurs as layers or nodules in sedimentary rocks (mainly chalk and limestone). An example is flint.
- Chokierian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Chokierian Age. The third stage of the Namurian Series, it is dated to approximately 323–322 Ma, and is preceded by the Arnsbergian Stage.
- Chronostratigraphy: the subdivision and correlation of rock units on the basis of relative age. The hierarchy of principal chronostratigraphical units to which layers of sedimentary rocks are allocated through the study and interpretation of their stratigraphy is erathem, system, series and stage, which are related, respectively, to the geological time units of era, period, epoch and age. Rocks of the Carboniferous System (a chronostratigraphical unit) were laid down in the Carboniferous Period (a geological time unit).
- **Class:** a category used in the **taxonomic** classification of organisms, which consists of one or several related **orders**. Similar classes are grouped into a **phylum**.
- Clast (adj. clastic): a sedimentary particle a fragment of a pre-existing rock or fossil. See also bioclast.
- Clay: an extremely fine-grained sediment (grain size less than 0.004 mm) composed of so-called 'clay minerals'.
- **Colluvium**: loose deposits at the foot of a slope or cliff, transported mainly by gravity.
- Comminuted: finely divided.
- Concretion: a rounded or irregular mass of
- mineral matter concentrated around a nucleus
- and formed during **diagenesis** in a **sedimen**tary rock.
- **Conglomerate**: a sedimentary rock consisting of rounded pebbles (cf. breccia).

- **Conodont (Conodonta):** an extinct group of small eel-like marine animals, characterized by assemblages of paired tooth-like structures made of bone-like material. These 'teeth' have considerable use in **biostratigraphy**.
- **Contemporaneous**: formed or occurring at the same time.
- **Coral:** any member of the **class** Anthozoa (**phylum** Coelenterata). These aquatic animals typically have a **calcium carbonate** external skeleton. They may live as individuals or in large colonies.
- **Cornstone**: a concretionary **limestone** deposit typically developed in **sandstones**, characteristic of arid terrestrial environments (synonymous with **calcrete**).
- **Correlation**: the tracing and identification of a **stratigraphical** unit away from its **type area** by comparing **lithologies** and/or **fauna**.
- Courceyan Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Courceyan Age. The first stage of the Dinantian Subsystem, it is dated to approximately 354–344 Ma, and is followed by the Chadian Stage.
- **Crinoid:** any member of the **class** Crinoidea (**phylum** Echinodermata (*see* **echinoderm**)). These marine invertebrates have a flowering plant-like structure and are often called 'sea lilies' or 'feather stars'. They may be sessile (with a stem) or free-floating.
- **Cross-stratification:** subsidiary bedding surfaces oblique to the upper and lower bounding surfaces of a particular **stratum** and representing ripples or dunes formed in the **sediment** by water currents (or wind). Large-scale features are named 'crossbedding', small-scale features are known as 'cross-lamination'.
- **Crustacean:** any member of the **class** Crustacea (**phylum** Arthropoda (*see* **arthropod**)). These animals typically have two pairs of antennae, a pair of mandibles and often many other appendages, and are mainly aquatic. Examples include lobsters, shrimps, barnacles and wood lice.
- **Cryptic**: descriptive of **reef** organisms, mainly invertebrates, that live under **corals**, shells and rocks.
- **Cyclothem**: a succession of sedimentary layers, representing a sequence of depositional events that tend to be repeated; the result of cyclical sedimentation.

- **Delta** (adj. **deltaic**): a tract of **sediment**, typically fan-shaped, deposited where a river enters a lake or the sea.
- **Demosponge:** a class of the phylum Porifera, including sponges with a skeleton of one- to four-rayed siliceous spicules.
- **Dendroid:** a multibranched **graptolite** belonging to the **order** Dendroidea, typically with branches (stipes) connected by strengthening rods (dissepiments) and with differentiated thecae (cups). Mostly **benthic**.
- **Diachronous**: descriptive of a **lithological** unit, or contiguous rock body, that was deposited at different times in different locations and therefore differs in age from place to place.
- **Diagenesis:** (adj. **diagenetic**): the postdepositional changes in mineralogy and texture of **sediments** and organisms that combine to produce rocks and **fossils**. The term excludes **metamorphic** alteration.
- Dinantian Subsystem: a chronostratigraphical division comprising much of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem in Europe, dated to about 354–327 Ma. It precedes the Silesian Subsystem, and comprises the Tournaisian and Viséan series, which include the Courceyan, Chadian, Arundian, Holkerian, Asbian and Brigantian stages.
- **Dip:** the angle between a bedding surface and the horizontal.
- **Disconformity** (adj. **disconformable**): a break in continuity of deposition, (**unconformity**), where the **beds** above and below are parallel and therefore show no angular discordance.
- **Dissolution**: the natural process of dissolving a solid; specifically in **karst** processes, the dissolving of **carbonate** rock to create a liquid solution of calcium and bicarbonate ions in water; also known as solution.

Distal: far from the source.

- **Dolerite**: a medium-grained **igneous rock** that generally occurs in **dykes** and **sills**.
- **Dolomicrite:** a sedimentary rock consisting of clay-sized dolomite crystals.
- **Dolomite** (CaMg(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>): a white or colourless mineral with a structure similar to calcite but with some calcium replaced by magnesium.
- **Dolostone:** a limestone whose carbonate fraction contains more that 50% dolomite.
- **Downthrow:** the amount of downward displacement of rock along a **fault**.
- **Dyke**: a band of **igneous rock** that has 'intruded' or 'cut through' pre-existing rocks. *See also* **neptunean dyke**.

- **Dysaerobic**: a depositional environment with 0.1–1.0 ml of dissolved oxygen per litre of water. *See also* **aerobic** and **anaerobic**.
- **Dysoxic**: descriptive of an environment with **dysaerobic** conditions.
- Echinoderm: any member of the phylum Echinodermata. These marine invertebrates are characterized by a five-fold symmetry, an internal skeleton of calcite plates and a complex water-vascular system. Examples include echinoids (sea-urchins), crinoids, and starfish.
- Echinoid: a member of the class Echinoidea (phylum Echinodermata (*see* echinoderm)). More commonly known as the 'sea-urchin', these organisms are characterized by a rigid, globular or disc-shaped shell.
- **Epifauna**: a collective term for the **benthic** organisms that live or lived on the substrate of the sea floor, or attached to some solid object.
- **Epoch**: a geological time unit (cf. **chronostratigraphy**), of shorter duration than a **period** and itself divisible into **ages** (e.g. the Late Triassic Epoch).
- Era: a major geological time unit (cf. chronostratigraphy), which is divided into periods (e.g. the Palaeozoic Era).
- **Erosion**: the wearing away of the land's surface by mechanical processes such as the flow of water, ice or wind.
- **Erosion surface**: a land or rock surface shaped by the processes of **erosion**.
- **Eustatic**: concerning world-wide (as distinct from local) changes in sea level that are caused by a major geological event such as **tectonic** activity or an ice-age.
- **Euxinic**: descriptive of an environment of restricted circulation and stagnant or **anaero-bic** conditions.
- **Evaporite**: a sediment or mineral grown from a saline solution by evaporation of water, which may be marine or continental in origin.
- **Extrusive**: descriptive of **igneous rocks** that have been extruded onto the Earth's surface, rather than being intruded beneath the surface (**intrusive**).
- Facies: the sum total of a rock's lithological and gross faunal/floral characteristics that together reflect the particular environment in which it formed.

Family: a category used in the taxonomic classification of organisms, which consists of one or several related genera. Similar families are grouped into an order.

Fan: a cone-shaped sedimentary deposit.

- Fanglomerate: a sedimentary rock containing angular rock fragments cemented in a finergrained groundmass; often formed from the coarse material in an alluvial fan.
- Fault: an approximately planar fracture surface in rock along which there has been some movement of one side relative to the other.
- Fauna: animals often referring to the characteristic animal assemblage of a region or time period.
- Ferruginous: containing iron or iron-rich minerals.
- Fireclay: a poorly bedded mudstone high in alumina.
- **Fissile**: descriptive of a **sedimentary rock** that contains very thin bedding or cleavage **laminae** along which the rock splits into thin sheets.
- **Fissure**: a fracture surface or crack within a rock along which a clear separation can be seen. Often filled with material, frequently mineralbearing.
- **Flaggy:** descriptive of a **sedimentary rock** that contains bedding between 0.01 m and 0.1 m thick, along which the rock can be split into thick sheets ('flagstones').
- Flaser structure: a sedimentary structure consisting of fine sand or silt lenticles that are aligned or cross-bedded.
- Floatstone: a carbonate rock containing a few bioclasts or fragments greater than 2 mm in diameter, embedded in a sand- or mud-sized carbonate sediment.
- Flora: plants often referring to the characteristic plant assemblage of a region or time period.
- Flowstone: a deposit of calcium carbonate formed by flowing water on the wall or floor of a cave.
- Flute: a sedimentary structure formed by the scouring of a turbulent sediment-laden water current.
- Flute cast: a raised, sub-triangular welt on the bottom surface of a siltstone or sandstone bed formed by the filling of a flute.

Fluvial: relating to a river or river system.

Flysch: deposits of dark, fine-grained, thin bedded sandstone, shales, and clay, typically syn-orogenic and thought to be deposited by turbidity currents.

- Fold: a bend in rock strata produced by earth movements.
- Foraminifera: a mainly marine order of the subclass Sarcodina in the **phylum** Protozoa, consisting of single-celled aquatic animals that have a **calcareous** protective external shell, often with an elaborate form. Usually microscopic in size, but some are larger.

Fore-reef: the seaward side of a reef.

- Foreset: the steeply dipping surface of crossbedded strata.
- Formation: a succession of contiguous rock strata that is distinctive enough in its lithology from the surrounding rocks to be mapped as a unit; the fundamental unit of lithostratigraphy.
- Fossil: the preserved remains of an animal or plant. See also trace fossil.
- **Framestone**: a term used in the 'Dunham' system of **limestone** classification to denote an **autochthonous** organically bound limestone where the organisms (e.g. **corals**) form a rigid framework during deposition.
- **Friable**: descriptive of a rock that is crumbly or easily broken.
- Ganister: a fine-grained, hard, quartzose sandstone.
- Gastropod: any member of the class Gastropoda (phylum Mollusca (see mollusc)). These ancient invertebrates are characterized by a well-developed head, a flattened foot, and spirally shaped shells of aragonitic calcium carbonate. Examples include snails, slugs, limpets and conches.
- GCR: Geological Conservation Review, in which nationally important geological and geomorphological sites were assessed and selected with a view to their long-term conservation as SSSIs.

Genotype: the type species of a genus.

- Genus (pl: genera): a category used in the taxonomic classification of organisms, which consists of one or several related species. Similar genera are grouped together into a family.
- Geochronology: the measurement of absolute geological time and its division into episodes, in years, or millions of years (Ma), before the present time.
- **Geopetal**: a sedimentary fabric that records the way up at the time of deposition. Commonly found in cavity fills within **limestones**.
- Goniatite: an extinct group of upper Palaeozoic ammonoid cephalopods with coiled shells.

- **Graben**: a linear block of crust **downthrown** between two parallel **faults** to form a **rift** or trough-shaped valley.
- **Graded bedding**: a stratification in which each **stratum** displays a gradation in the size of grains from coarse to fine.
- Grainstone: a term used in the 'Dunham' system of limestone classification to denote a mud-free, grain-supported, carbonate sedimentary rock.
- **Granite**: a pale-coloured, coarse-grained, typically **plutonic** (intrusive) igneous rock, with a high  $SiO_2$  content. Commonly found in **batholiths** and veins.
- **Granodiorite**: a coarse grained **igneous rock** similar to **granite** in texture but containing slightly less silica.
- **Granophyre**: a fine-scale intergrowth of **quartz** and either alkali feldspar or plagioclase commonly patchily developed and found as an interstitial, late-stage crystallization product in certain **granites** or quartz diorites.
- **Grapestone**: a cluster of **sand**-sized grains held together by incipient cementation shortly after deposition. The outer surface is lumpy and resembles a bunch of grapes.
- **Graptolite**: an extinct marine colonial organism belonging to the **class** Graptolithina (**phylum** Hemichordata) and characterized by a cup- or tube-shaped, highly resistant exoskeleton made of collagen.
- Graptoloid: any graptolite belonging to the order Graptoloidea. The graptoloid exoskeleton is characterized by relatively few branches (stipes), lacks strengthening rods (dissepiments) and is without thecal (cup) differentiation. Typically planktonic.
- **Group:** in **lithostratigraphy**, a grouping of two or more **formations** with significant unifying **lithological** and/or genetic features.
- GSSP (Global boundary Stratotype Section and Point): an internationally recognized chronostratigraphical boundary established following strict procedures of the International Union of Geological Sciences Subcommission on Stratigraphy.
- Half-graben: an elongate trough bounded by a normal fault on one side only. See also graben.
- Hemipelagic: descriptive of a deep-sea muddy deposit in which more than one quarter of the coarser fraction is of terrigenous, volcanogenic, or neritic origin.

Heterolithic: of varied lithologies.

Highstand: a phase of high sea level.

- Holkerian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Holkerian Age. The fourth stage of the Dinantian Subsystem, it is dated to approximately 337–333 Ma, and is preceded by the Arundian Stage and followed by the Asbian Stage.
- Holothurian: a member of the class Holothuroidea, of the phylum Echinodermata (*see* echinoiderm). Commonly known as 'sea cucumbers', these organisms typically have a non-rigid calcitic skeleton, composed of small sclerites or spicules.
- Holotype: the single specimen (the so-called 'type specimen') selected to epitomize a particular named species.
- **Homeomorph**: an organism that exhibits a resemblance to another organism although they have different ancestors.
- **Horizon**: an informal term denoting a thin **bed** or plane within a succession of **strata**.
- **Horst**: an upfaulted block of crustal rocks, often on either side of a **graben**.
- **Hypersaline**: descriptive of water with a particularly high salt content.
- **Ichnofacies**: a sedimentary **facies** characterized by particular **trace fossils**.
- **Igneous rock**: a rock that has formed from the cooling of molten magma, either following volcanic (**extrusive**) activity or **intrusive** processes. It consists of interlocking crystals, the size of which depends on the rate of cooling of the magma.
- **Imbrication**: a sedimentary fabric typically diplaying elongate fragments that are aligned in a preferred angle to the line of bedding.
- Index fossil (index species): a particular fossil (or species) that gives its name to a biozone.
- **Induration**: the process of compaction and cementation during which a soft **sediment** becomes a rock.
- Infauna: a collective term for the organisms that live or lived below the sea floor, especially in burrows in soft sediments but also including some rock-boring organisms.
- **Inlier**: an outcrop of older rocks surrounded, on a geological map, by younger rocks commonly exposed by **erosion** (cf. **outlier**).

- **Intercalation**: layering within a sedimentary sequence within one body of rock which is interbedded with another, different body of rock.
- Intertidal: littoral; the zone between high- and low-water marks on a shoreline.
- Intraclast: a fragment of rock derived from coeval parent material rather than an 'older' (extraformational) source.
- Intrusion (adj. intrusive): an igneous rock that has formed as a body intruded into other rocks below the Earth's surface.

**Ironstone**: an iron-rich **sedimentary rock**. **Isochronous**: occurring at the same time.

- Joint: a fracture in a rock that exhibits no displacement across it (unlike a fault). May be caused by shrinkage of igneous rocks as they cool in the solid state (columnar jointing), or, in sedimentary rocks, by regional extension and compression caused by earth movements.
- **Karst**: descriptive of a distinctive terrain developed upon a soluble rock, typically **limestone**; characterized by caves, sinkholes and dry valleys.
- Klippe: a tectonic outlier produced by the erosion or gravity sliding of one or more nappes and typically separated from underlying rocks by a low-angled reverse or thrust fault.
- Knoll reef: a bioherm or fossil coral reef represented by a small, prominent round hill, up to 100 m high, consisting of resistant reef material, being either a local exhumation of an original feature or a feature produced by later erosion.
- Lacustrine: relating to, formed within, or produced by, lakes.
- Lagoon: an area of shallow, generally salt, water more-or-less cut off from the sea by a narrow bar of sediment.
- Lahaar: a mudflow or landslide of pyroclastic material, occurring on the flank of a volcano, and the deposit formed by such a process.
- Lamina (pl. laminae, laminations): the finest layer within a sedimentary rock, typically less than 10 mm thick.
- Laminated: descriptive of a bed with a fabric composed of laminae.

- Limestone: sedimentary rock composed of calcium carbonate, often partly derived from the shells of organisms.
- **Lineation**: any linear feature that appears on the bedding or other surface of a rock. May be formed during deformation.
- Litharenite: a sandstone that contains more than 25% detrital rock fragments, and more rock fragments than feldspar grains.
- Lithic: descriptive of a rock clast found within a sedimentary rock.
- Lithification: the conversion of sediment into rock.
- Lithoclast: a mechanically deposited rock fragment, normally greater than 2 mm in diameter, derived from any older, (pre-existing) lithified rock.
- Lithofacies: a facies defined by sedimentary rock type (using, for example, colour, texture and mineral composition).
- Lithology: descriptive of the constitution of a sediment or other rock, including composition, texture, colour and hardness.
- Lithostratigraphy: the organization and division of strata into mainly mappable rock units and their correlation, based entirely upon their lithological characteristics. Units are named according to their perceived rank in a formal hierarchy, namely supergroup, group, formation, member and bed.
- Littoral: descriptive of the zone between highand low-water marks on a shoreline.
- Lower Carboniferous Subsystem: a chronostratigraphical division of the Carboniferous System comprising the rocks deposited during the Lower Carboniferous Subperiod. It is dated to approximately 354–323 Ma.

Lowstand: a phase of low sea level.

- Macrofossil: a fossil that is easily seen by the naked eye.
- Marble: a metamorphic rock consisting of calcite or dolomite; typically a metamorphosed limestone.
- Marker band/bed/horizon: a bed or layer within a rock succession with distinctive, easily recognizable characteristics that allow it to be traced for long distances or to serve as a reference or datum, and thereby enabling correlation.
- Marl: a fine-grained calcium carbonate-rich mud or clay.

**Massif**: a very large topographical or structural feature.

Massive: descriptive of a bed or layer of sedimentary rock with an apparently uniform structure and lacking bedding fabric or lamination.

Matrix: the fine-grained sediment or crystalline cement that infills the spaces between larger grains.

- **Megaspore**: a **fossil** plant spore greater than 0.22 mm in diameter, for which the parent plant is often unknown.
- Member: in lithostratigraphy a subdivision of a formation.
- Mesothem: a stratigraphical unit forming major cycles of deposition, normally bounded above and below by **unconformities** on shelf areas.
- Metamorphic rock: a rock that has been altered by the action of heat and/or pressure, without melting.
- Metamorphism (adj. metamorphic): the process of radical alteration of the mineralogical and/or physical nature of rocks as a result of pressure and/or temperature.
- Metasediment: a sedimentary rock that has undergone metamorphism.
- Micrite: a microcrystalline calcite; typically a lime mud.

Microfauna: a microscopic animal.

Microfossil: a microscopic fossil.

- Microspar: a recrystallized component of limestone rocks comprising mosaics of irregularsized crystals (4–50 microns) of calcium carbonate.
- Microsparite: a limestone rock dominated by microspar.
- **Miospore**: a **fossil** plant spore less than 0.22 mm in diameter, for which the parent plant is often unknown.
- Mollusc: any member of the phylum Mollusca, consisting of about 5000 species. These invertebrates are characterized by a fleshy soft body, and usually, a hard shell. They may be marine, freshwater or terrestrial, and examples include gastropods (snails, limpets), bivalves (oysters, mussels) and cephalopods.
- Monocline: a stratigraphical unit that dips from the horizontal in one direction only, not

as part of an anticline or syncline.

Mud: a mixture of clay and silt.

- Mudrock (mudstone): a fine-grained sedimentary rock; lithified mud.
- Namurian Series: a chronostratigraphical division of the Carboniferous System, comprising the rocks deposited during the Namurian Epoch. The lowermost series of the Silesian Subsystem in Europe, it is dated to about 327–316 Ma and is preceded by the Viséan Series and followed by the Westphalian Series. It includes the Pendleian, Arnsbergian, Chokierian, Alportian, Kinderscoutian, Marsdenian and Yeadonain stages.
- Nappe: a coherent body of rock that has been moved a considerable distance away from its original location on a near-horizontal surface by thrusting or recumbent folding.
- Nautiloid: a member of the subclass Nautiloidea (class Cephalopoda (*see* cephalopod)). These marine invertebrates possess a multichambered external shell of calcium carbonate which may be straight or coiled. Only one genus, the *Nautilus*, survives today.
- Neptunean dyke: a sheet-like body of sand that cuts through bedded sediment in a manner analogous to an igneous dyke. Formed by the upward injection of liquefied sand through a fissure, often as a result of earthquake activity.
- **Neritic**: relating to the sub-littoral zone, between the continental shelf and low-water mark.
- Nodule: a small concretion, generally roughly spherical or ellipsoidal.
- **Non-sequence**: a relatively minor break in the accumulation of **sediment** and therefore a gap in the **sedimentary rock** record.
- Olistolith: a large coherent mass of rock that has been transported down a submarine slope by gravity sliding, and which forms part of a body of rock ('olistostrome') composed of similar masses in a varied fragmental matrix.
- **Omission surface**: a **discontinuity** of a minor nature, which marks a temporary halt in deposition but little or no **erosion**.
- **Oncoid** (oncolith): a sub-spherical biogenic sedimentary structure built by cyanobacteria and composed of layers of calcium carbonate concentrically arranged around a nucleus of some other sedimentary particle; commonly regarded as the subtidal equivalent of a stromatolite.

- **Onlap:** associated with **unconformities**, **beds** that successively overlap each other.
- **Ooid** (**oolith**): a spherical or sub-spherical **carbonate**-coated sedimentary particle, less than 2 mm in diameter.
- **Oolite:** a rock, usually **limestone**, made up largely of **ooids** produced by accretion of **carbonate** around a nucleus.
- Order: a category used in the taxonomic classification of organisms, which consists of one or several related families. Similar orders are grouped together in a class.
- **Orogeny:** a process of mountain building during which the rocks and **sediments** of a particular area of a continent are deformed and uplifted to form mountain belts.
- Ostracode: any member of the subclass Ostracoda (class Crustacea (see crustacean), phylum Arthropoda (see arthropod)). These small invertebrates are mostly less than 1 mm in size and consist of two calcareous valves ('shells'). They can be found in a wide range of aquatic environments, both in fresh- and salt-water.
- **Overstep:** a relationship in which a younger series of sedimentary **strata** rests upon a progressively older series of **strata**, the older and younger series of **strata** being separated by a plane of **unconformity**.
- **Outlier**: an outcrop of younger rocks surrounded, on a geological map, by older rocks (cf. **inlier**).
- **Packstone**: a term used in the 'Dunham' system of **limestone** classification to denote a sedimentary **carbonate** rock in which constituent grains are in contact; a carbonate **mud** fills the interstices.

Palaeo-: 'ancient'.

- Palaeokarst: ancient (occurring or formed in geological time) karst landform. The term is commonly applied to irregular, smooth and occasionally potholed, bedding plane surfaces located beneath palaeosols within limestone sequences.
- Palaeontology: the study of fossil fauna and flora, including their evolution and the reconstruction of pre-existing environments. Palaeosol: an ancient or 'fossilized' soil.

Palaeozoic Era: a geological time division; the

first major division of geological time characterized by abundant life. It precedes the Mesozoic Era. Palyno-: prefix indicating 'pollen' or 'spores'.

Palynology: the study of pollen, spores and certain other, generally plant, microfossils.

Paralic: the coastal zone.

- **Parasequence**: in sequence stratigraphy a relatively conformable succession of related units bounded by flooding surfaces or their correlative surfaces.
- **Paratype**: a specimen, other than the **holotype**, on which the original description of a **species** or subspecies is based.
- **Patch reef:** a small isolated **reef** development, commonly located on a **carbonate platform** but away from the platform edge.
- **Pedogenic**: processes relating to the development of soil profiles.

Pedogenesis: the origin and formation of soils.

- **Pelagic**: of, or relating to the open sea; particularly the organisms that swim or float within the water column.
- **Peloid:** a sand-sized to granule-sized grain of finely crystalline calcium carbonate of many possible origins, including pellets.
- Pendleian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Pendleian Age. The first stage of the Namurian Series, it is dated to approximately 327–325 Ma, and is preceded by the Brigantian Stage and followed by the Arnsbergian Stage.
- **Penecontemporaneous**: formed or existing at almost the same time.

Pericline: a dome-shaped anticline.

- **Period**: a geological time unit (cf. chronostratigraphy); of shorter duration than an era and itself divisible into epochs.
- **Peritidal**: the zone from somewhere above highest storm or spring tides to somewhere below lowest tide, referring to a broader region than **intertidal**.
- **Petrology**: the study of the composition, occurrence and origin of rocks.
- **Phanerozoic Eon:** period of time comprising the **Palaeozoic**, Mesozoic and Cenozoic **eras**, commencing around 540 million years before present.
- **Photic zone**: the part of a water body in which there is enough sunlight for photosynthesis to occur.
- **Phreatic**: of or relating to ground water below the water table.

- Phylum (pl. phyla): a category used in the taxonomic classification of organisms, which consists of one or several related classes. The phyla are grouped together into two king-doms, the Plantae (plants) and the Animalia (animals).
- **Pisoid (pisolith)**: a large **ooid** with a diameter of more than 2 mm.
- **Pisolite:** a sedimentary rock consisting manly of **pisoids**.
- **Plankton** (adj. **planktonic**): minute aquatic organisms that drift with water movement.
- Pluton (adj. plutonic) an intrusion of igneous rock emplaced at depth in the Earth's crust.
- **Prod mark**: a short current mark, produced by the continuous contact or intermittent impact of current-borne objects, oriented parallel to the current and gradually deepening downcurrent.
- **Province:** the geographical region occupied by a particular assemblage of organisms in response to certain environmental factors such as climate and water temperature.

Proximal: near to the source.

- **Pseudomorph**: a replacement product, composed either of a single mineral or an assemblage of minerals, that retains the distinctive overall shape of the parent crystal.
- **Pyroclastic**: descriptive of unconsolidated deposits (tephra) and rocks that form directly by explosive ejection from a volcano.
- Quaquaversal: descriptive of strata and geological structures dipping outward in all directions away from a central point.
- **Quartz**: a rock-forming mineral composed entirely of silica (SiO<sub>2</sub>); one of the most common minerals of the Earth's crust.
- Radiolarian (pl. radiolaria): a group of marine, single-celled, planktonic micro-organisms that secrete siliceous skeletons that are often preserved as fossils in deep-sea sediments.
- Radiometric dating: methods of dating certain rocks or minerals using the relative abundances of radioactive and stable isotopes of certain elements, together with known rates of decay of radioactive elements. Radiocarbon dating can extend back to only 50 000 years, but other elements (potassium, lead, uranium) can be used to obtain dates of the order of tens to thousands of millions of years.

- **Ravinement**: an irregular junction that marks a break in sedimentation.
- **Reef:** a rigid and wave-resistant **carbonate** buildup produced by the lime secreting activities of marine invertebrates such as **corals**, **bryozoans** and **algae** that lived in shallow, warm shelf seas.
- **Regression**: the withdrawal of the sea from the land due to a fall in relative sea level.
- **Reworking**: the natural excavation and transportation of **sediment** or **fossil** material that is then re-deposited elsewhere.
- Rhizocretion: a hollow, concretion-like mass that has formed around the root of a living plant.
- **Rift**: a depressed area of continental crust produced by tensile stretching of the crust and down-faulting along parallel **faults**.
- **Rottenstone**: a soft, highly decomposed, but still coherent rock.
- Rudstone: a carbonate rock composed of bioclasts or fragments over 2 mm in diameter, closely packed and in physical contact.
- Sand: sediment particles typically between 0.0625 mm and 2 mm in diameter
- Sandstone: a sedimentary rock composed of lithified sand grains between 0.625 mm and 2 mm in diameter.
- Sand volcano: an accumulation of sand resembling a minature volcano formed by the expulsion liquefied sand to the sediment surface.
- Scaphopod: any member of the class Scaphopoda (phylum Mollusca (see mollusc)). These marine invertebrates burrow into sediment and secrete and occupy hollow calcareous tubes open at both ends.
- **Scarp**: a steep or cliff-like slope, rising above the surrounding land. Typically produced by the outcrop of a relatively hard unit of rock.
- Scolecodont: a fossilized jaw from an annelid.
- **Seatearth**: a bed of rock that underlies a coal seam and represents an old soil.
- Sediment: granular material such as sand or mud derived from the weathering and erosion of pre-existing rocks, biological activity (e.g. shells and organic matter), or chemical precipitation (e.g. evaporites).
- Sedimentary rock: a rock composed of sediments, deposited by water, wind or ice.
- Sedimentology: the study of sediments and sedimentary rocks, including their deposition, structure and composition.

- Seismic stratigraphy: the study of stratigraphy and depositional facies through seismic data.
- Sequence stratigraphy: the study of stratigraphy through the use of repetitive, related units bounded by surfaces of erosion or nondeposition.
- Series: a chronostratigraphical division comprising all the rocks formed during an epoch; it can be divided into stages.
- Serpulid: a member of the family Serpulidae (phylum Annelida (*see* annelid)). These small marine worms build tubes that become mineralized with calcium carbonate.
- Shale: a mudrock that splits easily into thin layers.
- Silesian Subsystem: a chronostratigraphical division covering the end of the Carboniferous System. It is dated to approximately 327–290 Ma. It is preceded by the Dinantian Subsystem, and followed by the Permian System and comprises the Namurian, Westphalian and Stephanian series.
- Siliciclastic: a sediment or sedimentary rock comprising a high proportion of silica-rich grains or clasts.
- **Sill**: a tabular body of **igneous rock** that is more-or-less concordant with the bedding or foliation of the host rocks.
- Silt: a fine-grained sediment intermediate in grain size between clay and sand.
- Siltstone: a rock made of silt.
- **Sole mark**: an irregularity or mark on the undersurface of a sedimentary **stratum**.
- **Sorting**: the ordered distribution of grain sizes. A well-sorted rock has a narrow range of grain sizes. A poorly sorted rock has a wide range of grain sizes.
- **Species**: a category used in the **taxonomic** classification of organisms. Similar species are grouped together in a **genus**.

Speleothem: a cave formation.

- **Sponge**: any member of the **phylum** Porifera; primitive multi-cellular aquatic animals which secrete a skeleton of either silica, **calcium carbonate** or an organic material.
- SSSI: Site of Special Scientific Interest; the designation of an area of land for statutory protection under the *Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981*.
- Stage: a chronostratigraphical division comprising all the rocks formed during an age. Usually taken to be the smallest standard unit.

- Stephanian Series: a chronostratigraphical division, the upper series of the Silesian Subsystem in Europe, dated to about 306– 290 Ma. It follows the Westphalian Series and precedes the Permian System
- **Stratiform**: consisting of parallel bands, layers or sheets.
- **Stratigraphy**: the study of the temporal and spatial relationships within a rock succession.
- Stratotype: a sequence of sedimentary rocks at a particular locality chosen as the standard against which other sequences can be compared. Stratotypes are established for lithostratigraphical, chronostratigraphical and biostratigraphical units, both regionally and internationally.
- **Stratum** (pl. **strata**): a **bed** or single layer in a succession of rock.
- **Strike**: the trend of a geological surface (e.g. a **bedding plane**) measured at right angles to the direction of maximum slope or **dip**.
- **Strike-slip**: a **tectonic** break in **strata** in which the predominant displacement is lateral rather than vertical.
- Stromatactis: a sedimentary structure, characterized by a horizontal or nearly flat bottom, up to 10 cm in diameter, and an irregular upper surface, consisting of sparry calcite and usually found in the central part of a reef.
- Stromatolite: a laminated, mounded structure composed of limestone built by cyanobacteria. They are known in rocks throughout the geological record; today, they develop in warm, shallow tropical seas, commonly in a peritidal setting.
- Stylolite: an irregular suface, generally parallel to a bedding plane, in which small toothlike projections on one side of the surface fit into cavities of complementary shape on the other surface. A diagenetic feature caused by pressure solution.
- Subduction: the process of one crustal plate descending into the mantle beneath another during plate convergence and collision, with the release of energy in the form of earthquakes and often accompanied by volcanicity.
- Subsidence: the sinking of a local or regional portion of the Earth's surface with respect to its surroundings.
- Subsystem: a chronostratigraphical division comprising all the rocks formed during a subperiod. A formally recognized, occasionally used, subdivision of a system, it is divided into series.

- **Supratidal**: the shore area immediately marginal to and above the high-tide level.
- Syncline: a downfold of rock produced by tectonic deformation; the youngest rocks occur in its core (cf. anticline).
- System: a chronostratigraphical division comprising all the rocks formed during a period; can be divided into series.
- Taphonomy: in palaeontology, the study of the change, including transportation, that affect organisms after death, including the physical and chemical interactions that take place between burial of the organism and its subsequent discovery as a fossil.
- **Taxon** (pl. **taxa**): any group of organisms that has been scientifically designated as belonging to a specific **taxonomic** group.
- **Taxonomy**: the study of the rules of classification or living and extinct organisms.
- **Tectonism** (adj. **tectonic**): deformation of the Earth's crust and the consequent structural effects (e.g. **faults** and **folds**).
- **Terrigenous**: deposited or formed on land, or derived from the land.
- Throw: the amount of vertical displacement between the rocks on either side of a fault.
- Thrust fault: a fault characterized by movement or rocks under lateral compression along a low-angle fault plane.
- Tournaisian Series: a chronostratigraphical division of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks of the Tournaisian Epoch. The first series of the Dinantian Subsystem, it is preceded by the Devonian System and followed by the Viséan Series.
- **Trace fossil (ichnofossil):** a **biogenic** sedimentary structure produced by activity of an organism within a substrate; examples include burrows and footprints.
- **Transgression**: the encroachment of the sea on the land due to a rise in relative sea level.
- **Trilobite**: any member of the **class** Trilobita, an extinct **Palaeozoic** marine class of the **phylum** Arthropoda (*see* **arthropod**). Characterized by a three-lobed head, body and tail, comprising an articulated and mineralized dorsal carapace.
- Trough cross-bedding: cross-bedding in which the lower bounding surfaces are curved surfaces of erosion, due to local scour and subsequent deposition.
- **Truncation**: the cutting or breaking off of the top of a geological structure or landform.

- **Tuff:** cemented and lithified volcanic ash, comprising rock and crystal fragments from an explosive eruption.
- **Turbidite:** any **sediment** or rock transported and deposited by a **turbidity current**, generally characterized by **graded bedding**, large amounts of **matrix** and commonly exhibiting a **Bouma sequence**.
- **Turbidity current**: a highly turbid, dense current carrying large quantities of **clay**, **silt** and **sand** in suspension which flows down a submarine slope through less dense sea water.
- Type locality/area: the place where the type section (or stratotype) for a stratigraphical unit is located, or from where the type specimen of a fossil came.

Type section: see stratotype.

- **Type specimen**: a single specimen designated as typifying a named **species** or subspecies. *See also* **holotype** and **paratype**.
- **Unconformity**: the surface that separates two sedimentary sequences of different ages; it represents a gap in the geological record when there was **erosion**, and/or **tectonism** and/or non-deposition. There is often an angular discordance between the two sequences.
- Upper Carboniferous Subsystem: a chronostratigraphical division of the Carboniferous System comprising the rocks deposited during the Upper Carboniferous Subperiod.
- Upthrow: the amount of upward displacement of rock along a fault.
- **Vadose**: relating to or derived from water occurring above the water table.
- **Varve**: a sedimentary **bed**, layer, or sequence of layers deposited in a body of still water within a year, and usually during a season.
- Viséan Series: a chronostratigraphical division of the Lower Carboniferous Subsystem, comprising the rocks deposited during the Viséan Epoch. The second and last series of the Dinantian Subsystem, it is preceded by the Tournaisian Series and followed by the Namurian Series.
- Volcanic rock: an extrusive igneous rock formed by a volcanic eruption.
- Wackestone: a term used in the 'Dunham' system of limestone classification to denote a carbonate rock with up to 50% of larger grains dispersed in a carbonate mud matrix.

- Waulsortian mud-mound: a particular type of mud-mound, based on those in the Lower Carboniferous succession of Waulsort in Belgium. The mounds are grey with stromatactis structures, fibrous calcite, marine cement and few fossils.
- **Weathering**: the chemical alteration and physical breaking down of rocks through the effects of exposure to the weather.
- Westphalian Series: a chronostratigraphical division, the middle series of the Silesian Subsystem in Europe, dated to about

316–306 Ma. It follows the Namurian Series and precedes the Stephanian Series.

- Winnowing: the selective sorting or removal of fine-grained particles by the action of water currents or wind, leaving coarser-grained material behind.
- Zone: a stratigraphical unit in many categories of stratigraphical classification. In chronostratigraphy, a division smaller than a stage, defined by its base in a type section.

1. 1. 1

Note: Page numbers in *italic* type refer to *figures* 

Acanthoplecta mesoloba 352 Actinoconchus lamellosus 240 A. planosulcatus 142 Actinocrinites 273, 277 A. coplowensis 274 A. parkinsoni 275 Actinocyathus floriformis 60, 62, 139, 228, 240, 255, 317, 318, 389 A. floriformis laticlavia 142, 145 A. 'Londaleia' floriformis 191 Actinopteria 55 A. persulcata 42, 53, 54, 72, 136, 289 Adianites 11 Aliteria 330 Allagecrinus garpelensis 101 Allotropiopbyllum 90, 425 Ammonellipsites 11, 342, 346, 488 ammonoids 3, 9, 11, 228, 261, 265, 276-80, 284-90, 292, 346, 357, 362-3, 445, 481, 483, 484, 486-92, 487, 495-8, 500, 502 Amphoracrinus 268, 273, 277 A. gilbertsoni 275 A. rotundus 275 Amplexizaphrentis ashfellense 186 A. enniskilleni 221, 298, 445 Amplexus 469

A. coralloides 60, 273 Anconichnus borizontalis 349 Angustibole porteri 487 annelids 46, 84, 139, 142, 224, 225, 233 Anthracoceras paucilobum 101 Anthraconauta 53 Antiquatonia 103, 333, 382 A. bindi 60 A. insculpta 89, 90 A. muricata 53 A. sulcata 240 A. teres 119, 128 Apatognathus 186 Aphralysia 184, 240, 324, 454 A. carbonaria 192 Apiculatisporites variocorneus 456 Aprathia kobele 488 Archaediscus 234 A. longus 429 A. stilus 434 Archaeocalamites radiatus 456 Archaeocidaris 42, 43, 45, 76, 90, 218, 275, 361 A. urii 16, 33, 70, 143 Archaeosigillaria kidstoni 221 Archegonus 'Phillibole' habena 488, 489 Arnsbergites falcatus 11 Asterolepis 98 Asterosoma 253

Astrocrinites bennei 32 Asturoceras romanum 289 Athyris concentrica 124, 215 A. glabristria 218 A. lamellosa 143 Aulina botanica 233 A. rotiformis 94, 233 Aulophyllum 90, 91, 227 A. fungites see A. pachyendothecum A. pachyendothecum 60, 62, 163, 164, 192, 227, 228, 317, 389 Aulopora 142 Auroraspora macra 216, 497 Aviculopecten 55, 72, 100, 215, 381 A. interstitialis 233 Avonia 90, 330 A. schmidti 485, 487 A. youngiana 100, 103, 299 Axophyllum 'Carcinophyllum' vaughani 337, 464 A. simplex 182, 385 A. vaughani 186, 191, 225, 234, 299

Baculatisporites fusticulus 216 Bairdia submucronata 133 Balanoconcha 'Girtyella' saccula 330 Bellerophon 381, 429, 453, 460 B. randerstonensis 36 Bevocastria 121

Beyrichoceras 11, 278 B. delicatum 325 B. rectangularum 247, 325 B. vesiculiferum 246, 247, 325 Beyrichoceratoides 93 B. implicatum 247 B. redesdalense 137 B. truncatum 50, 65, 74, 82, 90, 165, 247, 325 B. vesicus 247 Bispathodus aculeatus aculeatus 216 bivalves 16, 26, 28, 34-7, 39, 42, 45-7, 50, 53-6, 58, 65, 69, 70, 72-4, 76, 78, 82-4, 89, 90, 92-4, 96-8, 100-1, 103-4, 119, 120, 121-2, 124, 125, 127, 128, 131, 131, 133, 135, 138, 138, 145, 155-6, 164-6, 165, 190, 194, 195, 200, 215, 215, 224, 225, 230, 233, 248, 254, 273-4, 278, 286, 288, 289, 291, 292, 314-15, 324-6, 331, 333, 336, 342, 348, 355, 355, 361-2, 382-3, 425, 446, 452, 454, 471, 481, 485-6, 489, 492, 496, 502 blastoids 32, 46, 269, 273, 275 Bollandia columba 346 B. obsoleta 348 Bollandites 11, 241, 278, 490 B. castletonensis 241, 247, 325, 383 B. umbilicatum 325 Bollandoceras 11, 278 B. bodderense 11, 278 B. micronotoides 246 B. micronotum 236, 247, 325, 348 Bollandocrinus 277 Bothriolepis major 98 brachiopods 3, 11, 16, 17, 31, 34, 36, 39-40, 43, 45-8, 50, 53-6, 58, 62, 65-74, 76-8, 80, 82, 84, 89-91, 93-7, 99-101, 103-4, 119, 120, 121-4, 125, 127, 128, 131, 131, 133, 135, 138, 138, 142-3, 145, 148, 159, 162, 163-5, 165, 178, 183-4, 186, 189-91, 194, 195, 197-200, 199, 215, 218, 222-5, 222, 224, 227-9, 227, 230, 232-4, 236, 239, 241,

247-8, 254, 266, 268, 273-8, 281, 285-6, 291, 292-4, 293, 296, 298, 301, 301, 307, 317, 318, 320, 322, 324, 327, 329, 330-4, 331, 332, 336-40, 339, 342, 346, 347, 348-9, 350, 358, 360-3, 362, 374, 377, 381-4, 389, 419, 421, 425-6, 429, 431, 437-8, 441, 444, 446, 448, 451-4, 460-4, 466, 468, 470, 473, 481, 485-8, 487, 490, 494, 498, 502 Brachymetopus maccoyi 277, 486, 487, 487 B. woodwardi 487 Brachythyris 91, 233 B. decora 143 B. pinguis 275 B. ratingensis 486 Brochocarina trearnensis 90 B. wexfordensis 93 Brunsia irregularis 429 Bryantodus 499 bryozoans 16, 17, 44-6, 48, 55, 56, 58, 60-1, 68, 70, 72-4, 82, 84, 89-91, 93, 94, 100, 103-4, 121-2, 128, 131, 133, 135, 138, 138, 142-3, 145, 159, 164-5, 165, 179, 184, 189, 191, 199, 200, 215, 221-2, 222, 224-5, 224, 233, 236, 239, 241, 248, 253, 255, 266, 270, 273-4, 276, 278, 293, 293, 301, 324, 330, 331, 333, 342, 346, 348-9, 350, 368, 383, 425-6, 431, 446-8, 451-2, 459, 486, 494, 502 Bucaniopsis 55 B. undatus 36 B. decussatus 50 B. roscobensis 50 B. striatus 50 B. tenuis 50 Buxtonia 90, 147, 233, 241, 333

Calamospora 497 C. mutabilis 456 Calcifolium 141 C. bruntonense 143 C. okense 143 calcispheres 48, 178, 184, 223, 234, 239, 331, 342, 389, 391, 426, 432, 438 Callograptus carboniferus 285 Camarotoechia 36 C. fawcettensis 128 C. proava 218 Caninia 90, 91, 161, 194, 460 C. cambrensis 382 C. ciliata 184 C. cornucopiae 142, 353, 384, 429, 463 C. cylindrica 183, 273 C. juddi 62, 191, 382 Caninophyllum bristoliense 186 C. patulum 11, 293, 463, 468 Carbaneuletes circularis 456 Carcinophyllum kirsopianum 122 Cardiomorpha 53 Carruthersella compacta 385 Cavellina longula 128, 133 Cavusgnathus hudsoni 124 C. naviculus 355 C. unicornis 111, 119, 121, 128 cephalopods 45-6, 70, 78, 80, 82, 84, 90, 93-4, 96, 100, 104, 145, 152, 166, 280, 285-6, 296 Chaetetes 139, 225, 382, 439, 441 C. (Boswellia) mortoni 386 C. depressus 141-2, 145, 320 C. septosus 142, 145, 148, 161 Chaetetipora 382 Chernyshinella 11 Chondrites 121, 156, 253, 276, 317, 426, 431, 474 Chonetipustula 233 Cirratriradites saturni 456 Cladochonus brevicollis 142 C. michelini 488 Cleiothyridina 43 C. glabistra 119 C. glabristria 184, 463 C. royssii 138, 453, 485, 487 Climacammina 240 Clisiophyllum 101, 164, 182, 273 C. garwoodi 226 C. ingletonense 184, 350

C. keyserlingi 192, 317 C. multiseptatum 183, 186 C. rigidum 186, 351 Cluthoceras 101 C. neilsoni 94 C. truemani 94 Clydagnathus unicornus 216 C. windsorensis 119, 124 Coelosporella 189 Composita 55, 80, 89, 90, 100, 101, 104, 385 C. ambigua 119, 135, 147, 186, 221, 439 C. ficoidea 186, 314, 384, 429, 438, 440, 460, 464 C. gregaria 218 conodonts 3, 6, 9, 11, 17, 32, 62, 93-4, 110, 115, 119, 121, 123-4, 126, 128-9, 132, 152-3, 186, 190, 214-17, 215, 219, 221, 224-5, 255, 260, 278, 285, 288, 289, 291, 292, 294, 299, 301, 335, 346, 349-50, 353-7, 355, 360-1, 363, 397, 409, 411-12, 416, 419, 421, 424, 426, 445-8, 457, 459, 465-6, 468-9, 481, 483, 485, 487, 490, 495-500 Conocardium 60 Convolutis mellita 455-6 corals 3, 9, 11, 16-17, 30-1, 33-4, 39, 42, 44-6, 55, 60-1, 67, 69-71, 73, 76-78, 83-5, 90-4, 100, 103-4, 119, 121, 123, 133, 135-6, 138, 138, 142-3, 145, 146, 148, 152, 158-9, 161, 163-4, 165, 178-9, 183-6, 189-94, 195, 197, 211, 218-224, 222, 224, 226-9, 227, 233, 239, 241, 248, 251-5, 261, 265-6, 273-5, 278, 281, 285, 293-6, 293, 298, 301, 309, 315-17, 317, 319-20, 322, 324, 327, 328, 331, 334-8, 342, 346-9, 350, 351, 358, 360-2, 377, 378, 378, 382-4, 384, 387, 388, 389, 425-6, 429, 437, 439, 441, 444, 448, 452, 454, 461, 463, 465, 468-70, 473-5, 473, 474, 487-8, 490, 494

Crania 89 C. quadrata 119, 143 Crassispora kosankei 456 Cravenoceras 146, 289 C. brandoni 11 C. cowlingense 11, 149 C. gairense 292 C. gressinghamense 11 C. leion 11, 145, 147, 284 C. malbamense 11, 242 C. scoticum 84 C. subplicatum 289 Cravenoceratoides 233, 502, 503 C. bisati 290 C. edalensis 11, 289 C. nitidus 11, 290, 291 C. nititoides 11 Cribrosporites cribellatus 456 Crinoids 17, 23, 31-3, 39-40, 42-6, 48, 50, 53-5, 58, 60-2, 65-6, 70, 72-3, 76-8, 81-4, 86, 89-93, 95-6, 100-4, 118, 121, 124, 125, 127, 128, 131, 131, 135, 138, 139, 143, 152, 158, 162, 163-6, 165, 183-4, 194, 196-7, 199, 200, 222, 222, 224, 224, 229, 230, 233, 234, 239, 240, 243, 248, 251, 253-5, 266-9, 271-8, 275, 281, 283, 285-6, 289, 291, 292-4, 298, 301, 311, 315, 317, 318, 320, 322, 324, 327, 328, 329-34, 331, 332, 337, 339-40, 339, 342, 346-50, 347, 350, 355, 358, 360-2, 381, 383, 388, 411, 425-6, 428-9, 431, 438-9, 441, 444, 446-9, 451-3, 459-60, 463-4, 468-71, 486-8, 494, 496 Crossopodia 253, 255 Crurithyris urii 16, 78 Cryptophyllum 425 Cummingella raniceps 342 Curvirimula 104 Cyathaxonia 425 C. cornu 463 C. rusbiana 353 Cyathoclisia modavensis 293 C. tabernaculum 463 Cyathocrinites 273

278, 314, 456, 463 D. septosa 189, 191, 198, 234, 241, 314, 320, 337, 462 Daviesiella 314 D. llangollensis 224, 374, 376, 385, 386, 390, 403, 462 Declinognathodus noduliferus 6 Delepinea carinata 183, 426, 468, 473 D. comoides 320, 388 D. destinezi 426 Dentalium 104 D. indistincta (= Sphenothallus indistincta) 62 Derbyia 184 D. steinbagei 486 Dibunophyllum 91, 138, 145, 161, 194, 225, 335 D. bipartitum 142, 143, 164, 191, 228, 233, 317, 360, 388 D. bourtonense 136, 164, 224, 234, 314, 320, 337, 339, 382, 388, 461, 464 D. lateseptatum 164, 228, 240, 318, 382 D. linnense 94 Dictyoclostus 70, 233 D. multispiniferus 298, 463 D. muricatus 55, 56 D. pugilis 56 Dictyonema kittyae 301 Dictyotriletes 456 D. (Reticulatisporites) planus 216 Didymosporites scotti 456 'Dielasma' 80, 89, 90, 101, 233, 273, 324 'D. bastata' 122 Dimorphoceras 65, 278 D. gilbertsoni 325 D. marioni 74 D. plicatilis 84

Cyrtosymbole (Macrobole) 497

Davidsonina carbonaria 222,

Cystosporites varius 456

Dainella bolkeriana 429

Corwenia rugosa 197, 198

65, 138, 255 D. furcatum 299

Diphyphyllum fasciculatum

Cycloceras 454

Cypricardella 45, 55, 93

Cyrtospirifer verneuili 487

D. lateseptatum 142, 191, 227, 299, 316, 317, 389 D. smithi 186 Diplocraterion 121, 163 D. yoyo 121 Discernisporites crenulatus 216 Doliognathus lata 499 Dollymae bouckaerti 11 D. bassi 11 Dolortboceras 128 Dorlodotia briarti 220 D. pseudovermiculare 219 Draffnia biloba 426 Dunbarella 278 D. papyracea 82 Dzhaprakoceras 342, 346 D. bispanicum 278 Eblanaia 277 Echinoconchus 100, 104 E. elegans 60 E. puctatus 91, 119, 133, 143, 233 echinoids 32, 43, 46, 60, 70, 128, 135, 142-3, 184, 218, 233, 268, 275, 342, 349, 360, 361, 426, 452 echinoderms 3, 46, 92, 103, 145, 260-1, 265, 273-4 Edmondia 65, 89, 103, 104 E. pentonensis 165, 166 E. punctatella 53, 55, 57, 80, 81, 93, 101, 104 E. sulcata 147 Edmooroceras 355 E. 'Eumorphoceras' pseudobilingue 355 E. 'E.' stubblefieldi 355 Eione 255 E. moniliforme 163 Endothyranopsis utabensis 429 Entogonites grimmeri 279 Entomoconchus 60 E. coralloides 268 Eomarginifera 31, 44, 55, 58, 60, 65, 70, 76, 90, 91, 100, 101, 138, 233, 333 E. derbiensis 350, 463 E. longispina 70, 91, 139, 143, 445 E. praecursor 89, 90

Eonomismoceras 342, 488 Eoparastaffella 11, 179, 186, 266, 267, 268, 281 E. iniqua 186 E. simplex 350 Eosigmoilina 11 Eostaffella irenae 429 E. parastruvei 434 Eotaphrus bultyncki 11 E. burlingtonensis 11 Eotextularia 11, 277 Epidomatoceras 233 E. subsulcatum 269 Eridopora macrostoma 222 Erythrospongia lithodes 255 Etheridgina complectens 32 Euchondria neilsoni 73 Euestheria 50, 56, 65 E. striata 98 Eumorphoceras 144, 146 E. erinense 289 E. ferrimontanum 11 E. pseudobilingue 146, 355 E. yatesae 11, 292 Euomphalus 453 **Euphemites 55** E. pentonensis 166 E. urii 16, 65 Euryocrinus 273 E. rofei 275 Fabasporites pallidus 456

Fasciculophyllum 90 F. ambiguum 293 F. densum 298, 463 F. junctoseptatum 298 F. omaliusi 429, 463 Fascipericyclus 11, 342 Fenestella 53, 135, 142, 147, 215, 233, 268 Fistulipora 324 F. incrustans 222 Florennella 429 Florinites 456 foraminifera 3, 9, 11, 45-6, 48, 60, 62, 84, 93-4, 115, 126, 134-7, 139, 142-3, 166, 169, 172, 176, 178, 182-4, 186-7, 189-90, 194, 207, 216, 220, 224-7, 234, 236, 239, 240, 242-3, 248, 251-3, 255, 260, 266-8, 276-8, 281, 283, 285, 292, 294, 296, 299, 301, 309, 314, 320, 322, 324, 342, 346, 347, 349–51, 353, 360, 370, 384, 385, 389, 397, 403, 409, 411–12, 416, 418–19, 421, 424–26, 429–30, 434–5, 438, 441, 454

Garwoodia 184, 415 G. 'Mitcheldeania' 454 gastropods 36, 43, 45-6, 50, 55-6, 78, 80, 84, 89, 96-7, 100, 104, 121, 124, 128, 133, 135, 143, 152, 164-6, 165, 190, 194, 195, 196, 199, 200, 215, 215, 222, 224, 225, 229, 230, 233, 268, 274, 277, 281, 285, 288, 296, 314, 320, 324, 331, 336, 342, 349, 355, 355, 361-2, 374, 375, 383, 384, 397, 409, 411, 421, 425, 437-8, 446, 448, 452, 460, 469, 471, 473 Gattendorfia 11, 497 G. crassa 487, 487 Gigantoproductus 65, 136, 163, 164, 247, 251, 252, 330, 331, 334, 358, 360, 381, 382 G. dentifer 254 G. edelburgensis 320 G. gaylensis 227 G. giganteus 76, 85, 139, 227, 228, 388 G. gigantoides 138-9 G. janischewski 227 G. maximus 138, 225, 227, 234, 381, 464 G. okensis 227 Gigasbia gigas 353 Gilbertsocrinus 273, 277 'Girtyella' 273 Girtyoceras 146 G. costatum 146 Girvanella 121, 143, 158, 163, 164, 184, 191, 228, 240, 244, 251, 268, 276, 320, 324 G. staminea 128 Glabrocingulum 55, 89 G. atomarium 73 Globodiscus oblongus 186 Glomodiscus 278, 283 Glyptopleura 128, 133

Gnathodus 278 G. bilineatus 11, 111, 355, 496 G. b. bollandensis 11, 289 G. commutatus commutatus 496 G. c. bomopunctatus 496 G. delicatus 468, 499 G. girtyi 111, 355 G.g. collinsoni 11, 360 G.g. simplex 11 G. bomopunctatus 11 G. punctatus 499 G. symmutatus 426 G. texanus 499 G. t. pseudosemiglaber 490 G. t. texanus 490 goniatites 5, 17, 19, 30, 33, 40, 43, 50-1, 65, 68, 70-1, 74, 76, 82-4, 86, 89-90, 94, 101, 115, 135, 137, 138, 139, 144-8, 146, 165, 184, 201, 206, 233, 236, 241-4, 246-7, 253, 255, 260, 265, 274, 276, 284, 288, 288, 291, 298-9, 301, 308, 318, 324-6, 333, 336, 342, 348-9, 354-7, 355, 383 Goniatites 363, 496 G. crenistria 11, 236, 241, 242, 247, 299, 325, 494 G. globostriatus 11, 236, 241, 247, 325 G. budsoni 11, 246, 247, 279, 325 G. maximus see G. globostriatus G. sphaericostriatus 253 G. wedberensis 241 Grandispora echinata 497 Granulatisporites microgranifer 456 graptolites 261, 285, 301 Griffithides holwellensis 278 Haplistion 'Radiatospongia'

carbonaria 324 Haplolasma subibicina 186 Hapsipbyllum enniskilleni 122 Heliocyclus 11, 342, 346 Helmintbopsis 253, 255 Heteropbyllia 45, 90 H. ornata 324 Hexaphyllia 60 H. marginata 324 Hindeodella 186 H. segaformis 499 Hindeodus crassidentatus 128 Holkeria avonensis 186 Holoptychius 27, 30 Hyalostelia 60, 62, 218, 268 H. parallela 233, 241 H. smithi 91

Idioprioniodus conjunctus 355 Imitoceras 487, 487

Kamaena 189 Kamaenella 189 Kasachstanodiscus 283 Kladognathus 11 Knoxiella 128 Knoxisporites stephanephorus 456 Kochiproductus 90 Koninckophyllum 60, 138 K. ashfellense 221 K. clitheroense 273 K. cyathophylloides 384 K. echinatum 31, 62, 142 K. meathopense 183 K. praecursor 184, 353, 438 K. proprium 139 Koninckopora 190, 234, 314, 320, 321, 322, 418, 421, 424, 438, 441 K. inflata 350 Koskinobigenerina 429 Koskinotextularia 11 K. cribriformis 234 Krotovia 90 K. spinulosa 91, 105, 298 Lamdarina manifoldensis 346, 350 Latibole 285 Latiproductus 101 L. latissimus 55, 57, 65, 76, 96, 100, 101, 103, 104, 145, 148, 227, 240

Leiotriletes tumidus 456 Lepidodendron 75, 89 L. calamopsoides 156 Lepidostrobus lanceolatum 456 Leptaena analoga 273, 468 Leptagonia 93, 233 L. caledonica 74, 135, 143 L. smithi 101 Levitusia humerosa 268, 342, 361, 362, 363 Ligonodina 499 L. levis 186 Limbifera griffithiana 236 Limipecten 103 L. dissimilis 74, 233 Linguaphillipsia cumbriensis 194 L. bolwellensis 461 Lingula 16, 23, 26, 33, 39, 42, 44, 50, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 65, 70, 77, 86, 90, 98, 104, 215, 336, 459 L. mytilloides 89, 91, 128 L. squamiformis 65, 82, 83, 89, 91, 103, 229 Linoprotonia 234, 320, 381, 382, 386, 460 L. corrugato-bemisphaerica 186, 222, 438 L. bemisphaerica 186, 191, 314, 352, 353, 388, 464 Liobole glabra proxima 488, 489 L. glabroides 488 Lissochonetes laguessianus 488 Lithodomus lingualis 454 Lithostrotion 136, 158, 191, 194 L. arachnoideum 241, 496 L. araneum 186, 241, 354, 496 L. clavaticum 122, 138 L. decipiens 136, 233, 255, 317 L. ischnon 241 L. maccoyanum 138, 161, 317, 389 L. portlocki 133, 191, 335, 388 L. sociale 234 L. vorticale 61, 388 Lochriea 289 L. commutata 11, 355 L. mononodosa 11, 111 L. nodosa 355 Lonchodina 499

Lonsdaleia alstonensis 182 L. duplicata 138, 192, 228, 255, 317, 378 Lopbophyllum ashfellense 221 Lovenechinus anglicus 275 Lusitanoceras 'Goniatites' granosus 336 L. granosus 11, 318, 492 Lycospora pusilla 456 L. uber 455 Lyginopteris larischii 11 L. bermudensiformis 11 L. stangeri 11 Lyrogoniatites 243 L. georgiensis 11, 336 Macaronichnus 253 Macropotamorbynchus 'Camarotoechia' mitcheldeanensis 451, 453 Martinia glabra 122, 318 M. multicostata 444 Martinothyris 89, 90 Megachonetes 234, 381 M. magna 463 M. papilionaceus 138, 186, 227, 320, 352, 381, 463, 464 Melonechinus etheridgii 275 M. keepingi 275 Merocanites 247, 298, 342, 488 M. similis 490 Mesoblastus 269, 273 Mestognathus 278 M. beckmanni 126, 186, 490 M. bipluti 355 M. praebeckmanni 11, 124 Metadimorphoceras 289 M. saleswbeelensis 289 Michelinia 324, 426 M. favosa 468 M. grandis 438 M. megastoma 182, 184, 273, 295, 426, 429, 438, 468 M. tenuisepta 233, 299 Michiganites besteri 491, 496 Microcyathus cyclostomus 165 Mitcheldeania 452 miospores 3, 9, 11, 20, 28, 33, 47-8, 51-2, 98-9, 99, 110, 115, 129, 132, 158, 214-16, 289, 309, 397, 455-6, 465-6, 481, 483, 485-7, 496-7, 501

Modiola megaloba 119 Modiolus 128 molluscs 36, 37, 39, 40, 46, 65, 76, 138, 165, 183, 216, 241, 247, 268, 330 Murchisonia 36 Myalina 65, 124, 215 Naiadites 34, 36, 39, 50 N. crassa 42 Namuropyge decora 346 N. glaphra 346 Naticopsis 215 nautiloids 36, 43, 90, 121, 122, 128, 128, 135, 145, 184, 190, 218, 233, 269, 274, 285, 289, 324, 333, 342, 346, 355, 362, 383, 446, 454 Nematophyllum minus 250 Nemistium edmondsi 197, 198, 317, 360 Neoarchaediscus 11 Neoglyphioceras spirale 492, 502 N. subcirculare 11 Neoprioniodus 186 Neuropteris antecedens 11 Nevillella dytica 429 N. tetraloculi 429 Nomismoceras rotiforme 278 N. vittiger 247, 325 Nucula 65 Nuculoceras nuculum 11 N. stellarum 11 Nuculopsis 55, 124 N. gibbosa 8, 93, 100, 119, 136 **Obliquipecten 289 Onvchocrinus** 43 Orbiculoidea 56, 70, 89, 119, 215, 233 O. nitida 128 Orionastraea 255 O. edmondsi 197, 198 O. ensifer 244 O. placenta 318 Orophocrinus pentangularis 275

O. versus 275 Orthoceras 145, 218 Ortonella 121, 324 O. furcata 151 O. kershopensis 128

Osagia 139, 228, 251 ostracodes 9, 16-17, 28, 36, 39, 45-6, 48, 51, 60, 62, 73, 77-8, 82, 84, 86, 98, 121, 124, 126, 127, 128-9, 131-3, 131, 135-7, 143, 152, 155-6, 161, 184, 218, 223, 234, 268, 274, 294, 308, 318, 324, 331, 335-6, 342, 346-8, 355, 360-1, 381, 384, 409, 411, 413, 421, 426, 432, 438, 441, 446, 451-2, 454, 481, 498, 500-2 Ovatia bioni 128 O. spinulifera 485, 487 Overtonia fimbriata 138, 143 Paladin 57, 133, 336 P. eichwaldi 70 P.e. paralis 94 P. 'Griffithides' barkei 445 Palaechinus 218, 275, 451 Palaeoneilo laevirostrum 93 Palaeosmilia 194, 438 P. murchisoni 136, 163, 182, 183, 186, 240, 320, 337, 339, 351, 382, 388, 434, 461, 463, 473 Palastraea regia 61, 192, 198, 317, 318, 389 Palmatolepis gonioclymeniae 500 P. gracilis gracilis 500 P. perlobata schindewolfi 500 P. rugosa trachytera 500 Paracarbonicola 36, 39 P. elegans 36-7 Parachaetetes 452 Paraconularia 90 Paraendothyra 11 Paraglyphioceras elegans 11 P. koboldi 11 Parahammotocyclus chaigleyensis 278 Parallelodon 55, 93 Paraparchites inornatus 133 Parazeacrinites 36, 43 P. konincki 44, 45 Parmepbrix eileenarum 236 Patrognathus capricornis 119 Pericyclus 11 Perischodomus biserialis 275 Permodiscus (now Uralodiscus) 426

Pernopecten 55 P. fragilis 78 P. sowerbii 100, 103, 233 Petalodus 91 Petrodus 334 Phacops accipitrinus 485, 487, 487 P. granulatus 501 Phanocrinus 43, 46 P. calyx 44, 45 Phestia 55, 89 P. attenuata 73, 78, 86, 93, 100, 128, 136 Phillibole 277 P. aprathensis 286 P. duodecimae 486, 487 P. bercules 486, 487 P. nitidus 346 P. polleni 279 Phillibolina worsawensis 342, 346 Phillipsia gemmulifera 277, 342 Pholidocidaris tenuis 275 Phricodothyris paricosta 138 Piltonia bumilis 348 P. salteri 486, 487, 487 Pimlicocrinus 277 P. clitheroensis 274 Pinna 60, 90 Placunopsis propediscus 101 Planolites 28, 194, 349, 431 Platyceras 277 Platycrinites 43, 45, 273, 277 P. crassiconicus 101 P. muirkirkensis 101 P. spiniger 101 Pleionastraea matura 244 Pleurocrinus 273, 277 P. coplowensis 274 Pleuropugnoides 55, 80, 89, 100, 324 P. greenleightonensis 145, 241 P. pleurodon 76, 268 Plicatifera plicatilis 299 Pliochonetes buchianus 233, 488 Pojarkovella 'Nibelia' nibelis 434 P. nibelis 11, 186 Polaricyclus 'Pericyclus' minimus 342 Polidevcia 56

Polygnathus bischoffi 11, 124, 126 P. communis 500 P. c. carina 468 P. c. communis 294 P. inornatus 11 P. mehli 11 P. spicatus 11 Polypora 142, 233 Posidonia 286, 489, 492, 494 P. becheri 78, 82, 165, 166, 253, 382, 491, 492, 496, 502 P. corrugata 58, 59, 73, 74, 86, 88, 242, 244, 289, 292, 355 P. lamellosa 292 P. membranacea 58, 59, 242, 286, 336, 355 Posidoniella 215 Poteriocrinites 50, 273 Proboscidella proboscidea 236 Productinella fremingtonensis 485, 486, 487, 487 Productus carbonarius 233 P. concinnus 241, 254, 336 P. bispidus 192 P. productus 318, 360 Prolecanites discoides 325 Promarginifera 90 Promytilus 56 Protbyris 53 Psephodus 215, 222, 452, 453 Pseudochaetetes 'Solenopora' garwoodi 293 Pseudodictyonema 301 Pseudolituobella multicamerata 351 Pseudopolygnathus dentilineatus 496 P. minutus 294 P. multistriatus 468 P. triangulus pinnatus 496, 500 P. t. triangulus 500 Pseudospatulina 278 Pseudozygopleura 43, 45 Pteridorbacis 215 Pterinopecten 89 Pteronites 278 P. latus 128

Pugilis 90, 101, 191 P. 'Dictyoclostus' vaughani 453 P. pugilis 53, 143, 240, 360, 382 P. scoticus 135 P. vaughani 463 Pugnax 324 P. acuminatus 268, 273, 275 P. mesogonus 273 P. sulcatus 275 Punctatisporites 486, 497 P. platyrugosus 455 Punctospirifer redesdalense 135-6 P. scabricosta 119, 122, 133 Pustula interrupta 124 P. nodopustulosa 273 P. pustuliformis 463 P. pyxidiformis 298, 426, 463 Pustulatisporites gibberosus 216 Quasiavonia aculeata 233 radiolarians 307, 479, 483, 488, 490, 498, 502 Raistrickia 456 R. condylosa 497 Reediella granifera 348

R. reedi 346 Renalcis 184 Reticularia lobata 273 Retispora lepidophyta 485 Retusotriletes 486, 497 Rhabdocrinus scotocarbonarius 90 Rhabdomeson 89, 90 Rhipidomella 54 R. michelini 138, 139, 143, 463 Rhizocorallium 431 Richterina latior 501 Rotipbyllum 278, 285, 425 R. rushianum 298 Rotopericyclus 346 Rugicostella nystiana 236 Rugosochonetes 90, 104 R. celticus 145 R. vaughani 463 Rylstonia benecompacta 298 R. dentata 298

Saccaminopsis 33, 189, 192, 197, 241, 251, 252, 253, 389 S. fusulinaformis 31, 139, 166 Sagittoceras meslerianum 243 Sanguinolites 28, 36, 45, 53, 55, 56, 65, 89, 93, 104, 124, 289 S. abdenensis 42, 54 S. clavatus 53 S. costellatus 70, 73, 86 S. ellipticus 501, 502 S. plicatus 119 S. striatus 128 Savitrisporites nux 456 Scalarituba missouriensis 349 Scaliognathus anchoralis 11, 350, 500 Scheiia 'Microspongia' castletonense 236, 324 Schellwienella crenistria 138, 143, 254, 426, 444 S. johnsoni 143 S. rotundata 100 S. sinuata 143 Schizodus 36, 55, 104, 124 Schizophoria 43, 55, 56, 100, 184, 324, 333, 381 S. resupinata 42, 54, 426 Schuchertella ambigua 128 S. wexfordensis 463 Schultzospora ocellata 455 Sedgwickia 56 S. gigantia 90 Selenimyalina variabilis 289, 292 Semiplanus latissimus 389 Septopora 91 Serpula 142 S. advena 452 serpulids 125 Sinuatella johnsoni 142 S. sinuata 233 Siphonodella 11 S. obsoleta 500 S. sulcata 6 Siphonodendron 32, 42, 61, 67, 72, 76, 90, 91, 104, 138, 187, 192, 194, 197, 225, 317, 434 S. junceum 60, 65, 136, 139, 163, 164, 191, 228, 240, 252, 316, 360, 388

S. martini 133, 161, 186, 191, 220, 221, 222, 224, 234, 241, 242, 299, 316, 320, 324, 352, 388, 426, 429, 460, 463, 463-4, 469 S. pauciradiale 142, 164, 165, 191, 228, 233, 240, 324, 335, 339, 388 S. scaleberense 241 S. sociale 299, 320, 387, 388 Siphonophyllia benburbensis 122, 138 S. caninia 473 S. cylindrica 11, 295, 350, 429, 438, 463, 468 S. garwoodi 295, 426, 468, 473 Slimoniphyllum slimonianum 317 Solenopora 452 S. garwoodi 218 Somphospongia 119 S. multiformis 161 Spathognathodus cristulus 186 Spatulina spatula 488 Sphenopteris 29 Sphenothallus 60 Spinobrunsiina landeliesi 429 Spirifer 70, 89, 90, 104, 143, 273, 333, 382 S. bisulcatus 268 S. bollandensis 273, 342 S. clathratus 218 S. coplowensis 268, 275 S. oystermouthensis 444 S. pinskeyensis 215 S. striatus 268 S. trigonalis 33, 145, 318 Spiriferellina 182 Spiriferina 218 S. laminosa 221 Spirophyllum 'Koninckopbyllum' praecursor 182 Spirorbis 98 S. laxus 142 sponges 31, 33, 45-6, 48, 50, 60-2, 91-4, 135, 139, 141, 143-5, 161, 189, 197, 218, 223-4, 226, 233, 236, 241, 248, 255, 268, 274, 276, 308, 320, 324, 342, 346, 360, 374, 382, 439, 441, 444

Spongiostroma 452, 454 Stacheoides 189 Stauropteris berwickense 156 Stenodiscus redesdalense 135 Stenopora 142 Stenoscisma isorbyncha 133, 184, 221 Stigmaria 28, 31, 75, 89, 198, 227 Stipulina deshayesiana 236 Straparollus 43, 89, 189 S. (Euomphalus) 233 Streblochondria 233 Streblodus 222 Streblopteria 44 S. redesdalense 136 Streptorbynchus anomalus 236 Striatifera striata 299 Stroboceras 355 Strophonema paeckelmanni 485, 487 Sudeticeras 74, 146 S. newtonense 33, 43, 50 S. ordinatum 502 S. stolbergi 336 S. turneri 253 Sutherlandia 'Emmonsia' parasitica 299 Sychnoelasma clevedonensis 463 S. bawbankense 293 S. konincki 293, 463, 468, 469 Synclydagnathus 128 Syringopora 61, 136, 184, 189, 194, 218, 266, 273, 295, 320, 385, 387, 426, 429, 434, 439, 453 S. geniculata 142, 222, 224, 225, 438 S. reticulata 182, 429, 438 Syringothyris cuspidata 221 S. c. cyrtorbyncha 463 S. cyrtorbyncha 453 S. elongata 463 S. exoleta 119 Tabulipora 145, 236, 324 Taphrognathus carinatus 152, 153 T. budsoni 111 T. varians 111, 124, 152, 153

Tawstockia longispina 488 Taxicrinus coplowensis 274 Teichichnus 253, 426 Tetrataxis 11, 142 Thalassinoides 60, 189, 191, 196, 426 Thamniscus 233 Thysanophyllum 61, 219 Tomiodendron variabilis 456 Tornquistia polita 73, 488 T. scotica 74 T. youngi 73, 78 trace fossils 31, 33, 38, 40, 78, 136, 138, 145, 163, 228, 253, 255, 256, 349, 351, 398, 426, 431, 474 Triangulatisporites regalis 456 trilobites 3, 9, 40, 46, 50, 55, 57, 70, 90, 93-4, 100-1, 103-4, 133, 135, 145, 165-6, 165, 194, 233, 260-1, 270, 274, 276-81, 285-6, 296, 309, 318, 324, 336, 342, 346-99, 355, 355, 383, 425-6, 445, 481, 485-9, 487, 494, 496-7, 500, 502 Triplophyllites oystermouthensis 445

Tryphyllopteris 11 Tuberculatisporites apiculatus 456 Tumulites pseudobilinguis 11, 244 Tylonautilus nodiferus 233 Tylothyris subconica castletonensis 143

Undaria erminea 236 Ungdarella 190 Unispirifer tornacensis 468, 486, 487, 487 Uralodiscus 278, 283 Uraloporella 184, 424 U. variabilis 409, 410 Ureocrinus 43, 46, 89 U. bocksbii 44, 45, 90, 101

Vallatisporites ciliaris 456 Vandergrachtia vandergrachtii 279 Vaughania cleistoporoides 218 V. vetus 11, 452, 459 vermitid (vermirform) gastropod 124, 125, 128, 409, 411, 421, 452 Verrucosisporites nitidus 466, 485, 497 Vogelgnathus kyphus 119, 128 V. pesaquidi 119

Wagnerispina coddonensis 488 Waltzispora planiangulata 456 Weania 'Gitarra' colei 350 Weberides see Paladin Weenia feltrimensis 346 Whidbornella caperata 485, 487, 487 Wilkingia 103 Winterbergia babnorum 346 Woodocrinus 50 W. liddesdalensis 166 W. wbytei 101

Zapbrentis 460 Z. delanouei 11, 32, 120, 293, 353, 463, 468 Z. kentensis 183, 186 Z. omaliusi 218 Zapbrentites 425 Z. parallela 298 Zoopbycos 31, 32, 33, 55, 61, 145, 163, 164, 229, 317, 349, 426, 431

no-Belganigi sage

the look of the for

Note: Page numbers italic type refer figures

Abden Bone Bed 42, 42 'Abden Fauna' see Macnair Fauna Abercriban Oolite 400-1 Baltic Quarry 420, 420, 421 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 418, 417. 419 Abercriban Oolite Group-Clydach Valley Group 400-1, 402 Baltic Quarry 419, 420, 421 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 421-3, 422 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 417 Aberlady Formation 18, 23 Barns Ness Coast 30, 31, 33 Acre Coal 160 Acre Limestone 116 Spittal Shore 160, 163 Algal Band 160, 174, 217 algal domes, stromatolitic 51, 51 Allenheads Borehole 171, 172 Allercleugh Channel 200, 200, 231 Alston Block 8, 109, 110, 169, 170, 171-2, 205, 208 geological setting 177 stratigraphy 116, 173, 210 see also Lake District Block Alston Group 208 Lower Alston Group 173, 175, 208 Upper Alston Group 173, 175, 207, 208, 209

Alum Shale 77, 78 Anglesey 367, 369, 370, 379 Anstruther Formation 18 East Sands-Buddo Ness 34 Elie-Anstruther 38-9 type locality 38 Randerston Coast 36, 37 Anstruther Wester Marine Band 39 anticlines 34, 85, 120, 164, 259, 260, 264, 291, 345, 436, 471, 490, 495 see also named anticlines apron reefs 310 Castleton 321-6, 323 Wetton to Beresford Dale 348 Arbigland Limestone Formation 111, 114 Kirkbean 118, 119, 121-2 depositional environment 123 Arden Limestone see Calmy Limestone Arden Syncline 79 Ardross Limestones 39 Lower Ardross Limestone 25 **Upper Ardross Limestone 25** Argill Fault 211 Argoed Limestone 400-1 Arnsbergian Stage 11, 18 Arnsbergian-Chokerian stage boundary 6 Gill Beck, stratotype 6

Arthur's Seat Volcanic Formation 18, 22 Artle Beck 259, 290-2, 291 Arundian Stage 11, 18, 284 Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter Bay, stratotype 426, 427, 428 Burrington Combe 464 Kirkbean 123 Arundian-Holkerian stage boundary Ash Fell Edge 223 Barker Scar 186 Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter Bay 426 Dowshaw Delf Quarry 284 Asbian Stage 11, 18, 23, 115, 176 Little Asby Scar, stratotype 223, 226 Oakshaw Ford 134 Asbian-Brigantian stage boundary Baileycroft Quarry 338 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 197-8 Dale Quarry 339, 340 Humphrey Head 192, 193 Ilston Quarry 441 Pen-y-ghent Gill 252 Pindale Quarry 327, 328 **Tipalt Burn 138** Wye Valley and Cressbrook **Dale 314** Ash Fell Edge 205, 221-3

Ashfell Limestone 220, 221, 223 Little Asby Scar 223, 224, 224 fauna 224 Ashfell Sandstone 208, 211, 221, 221, 222, 222, 223 coral-brachiopod fauna 221 depositional environments 222, 223 Ashknott High 263 Ashover Anticline 308 Ashton Anticline 501 Ashton Park Borehole 457 Ashton Shale, Crackington Formation 482, 502 Ashy Cleugh Limestone Member 113 Askrigg Block 8, 110, 205, 205, 207, 259, 263 GCR site coverage 212 geological setting 210-12, 228 stratigraphy 208 see also Stainmore Basin Askrigg Block-Craven Basin transition zone 205, 206, 207, 208, 211 Malham 234-7 Settle 237-43 Astridge Wood Member 400-1 Stenders Quarry 451-2, 453 Athyris glabristria Zone 174, 179, 208 Aveline's Hole Limestone 400-1,464 Avon Gorge 396, 457-62 Avon Thrust Fault 459, 461 Ayrshire Basin/Shelf 15, 16, 22 Baileycroft Quarry 305, 336-8, 337, 338 Bailey's Member 482 Kersdown Quarry 490-1 Kiln Cottage Quarry 491-2, 491, 493 Bakewell Fault 306, 307 **Baldernock Limestone 23** Balgrochan Beds 24, 64 Ballagan Formation 18, 19, 21, 21 Ballagan Glen 74-5, 76 depositional environment 75

Bracken Bay-Longhill Point 98, 99, 99 Cove 27-8, 29 Gargunnock Burn 63 depositional environment 64 Ballagan Glen 15, 74-6 Baltic Quarry 396, 419-21 Bampton Limestone 482 Kersdown Quarry 489-91, 490 depositional environments 491 Bankfield East Beds 262 Chatburn Bypass 266-7 Bankhouses Limestones 111, 112, 116, 138, 139 Lower Bankhouses Limestone 138 Middle Bankhouses Limestone 116, 138 Upper Bankhouses Limestone 116, 138 Bannisdale Slates (Silurian) 214 Bannock Limestone A 24 Bannock Limestone B 24, 66, 70, 71 Bannock Limestone C 24, 66, 68, 70 Bannock Limestone D 66, 66, 71 Bannock Limestone E and F 24 Touchadam 65, 66, 67, 68 Todholes 69, 69, 70, 71 Bannock Limestone G 24, 65, 66, 67, 69, 71 Barker Scar 170, 172, 185-8 Holkerian Stage, stratotype 172, 186 Barnhill Quarry 396, 473-5 Barns Ness Coast 15, 27, 30-4 Barns Ness Limestone 25, 31, 33 Barrack Top Limestone 175 Barrasford Limestone 116 Spittal Shore 160 Tipalt Burn 138, 140 coral-brachiopod fauna 139 Barrhead Grit Waulkmill Glen and Rouken Glen 79, 80 depositional environment 80 - 1

Barron's Pike Sandstone Member 113, 129 Whitberry Burn 130, 131, 132 Barry Harbour Limestone 400-1 Brofiscin Quarry 447-8 depositional environment 449 Basal Cementstones 111, 114 Basal Grit 400-1, 403 Basement Beds 172, 173, 174-5, 176, 176, 194, 369, 372, 386 Basket Shell Bed 81-2, 83 Bathgate Group 18, 19 **Bathgate Hills Volcanic** Formation 18, 19, 23, 59, 61 Bath-House Wood Limestone 116, 137, 138, 139, 140 Lower Bath-House Wood Limestone 116, 160 Upper Bath-House Wood Limestone 116, 160 Beach Beds 322, 324, 325, 326 Beacon Hill Anticline 465 Beacon Hill Pericline 470 Bealbury Formation 482, 500 Beckermonds Scar Borehole 207, 210 Bedded Chert 369 Bee Low Limestones 310, 314 Baileycroft Quarry 336, 337 Castleton 321, 322, 322 Dale Quarry 339 depositional environment 340 Dovedale 341, 343 Duchy Quarry 319–21 depositional environment 321 Pindale Quarry 327, 328 Wetton to Beresford Dale 345 Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale 314, 315, 316, 318 Bee Low Limestones-Monsal Dale Limestones 336, 337, 340 Bellman Limestone Member 262, 271, 272, 273 Belmore Marine Band 24 Belsay Dene Limestone 111, 117

Bench Posts, Great Limestone 141, 142, 144, 146 **Benllech Formation 369** Berry Slade Formation 400-1 Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter Bay 425-6, 428 Berwick Limestone 262 Berwick Monocline 156, 157, 164 Bewcastle 112-13 Bewcastle Anticline 124, 130 Bewcastle (Beds) Formation 111, 112-13, 113 **Billow Ness Marine Band 39 Bilsdean Sandstone Member** 23, 29 Bilston Burn 15, 53-7 **Bilston Burn Limestone 25** Bilston Burn 54, 55 **Bioherm Member 362** bioherms 48, 49, 50, 60, 61, 62, 128, 142, 223, 409, 439, 441 biomicrites 48 biomicrosparites 48 biostratigraphy 7, 9, 11 Culm Trough 479, 481 conodonts, miospores, ammonoids 481, 483 Lake District Block and Alston Block 174 Midland Valley 17, 18, 31, 32, 33 miospores 20 Northumberland Trough 110, 111, 114 conodonts 111 coral-brachiopod 114, 115 Stainmore Basin and Askrigg Block 208, 255 zonation schemes 5, 217 trilobites 9-10 coral-brachiopod 5, 11 goniatite-bivalve 84 goniatites 5 biostromes 30, 34, 118, 141, 141, 142, 143, 143, 144, 145, 221, 224, 225, 226, 439, 441 **Birchlaw Limestone 100** Birkdale Limestone 208 Janny Wood 226, 227, 227 Birky Cleugh 109, 127-30 **Birky Cleugh Limestone** Member 113

Birnbeck Limestone 400-1, 404 Flat Holm 473, 473 Birrenswark Lavas 111, 114 **Bishop's Quarry Limestone** 369 Great Orme 382 Bishopston Formation 400-1 Blackbyre Limestone 24 Bridge of Weir 76-7, 78 Black Down Pericline 463 Blackhall Limestone 16, 23, 24 Bridge of Weir 77-8, 77, 79 Neilson Shell Bed Fauna 78 Corrie Burn 72, 73, 74 Black Metals Marine Band 26, 26, 117 Kennox Water 102, 103 Blacko Marine Band 289 Black Rock Dolomite 400-1, 402 Avon Gorge 458, 459, 460 Scully Grove 454 Black Rock Group 400-1 Avon Gorge 458, 459, 460, 461-2 Barnhill Quarry 474 Maesbury Railway Cutting 465 Black Rock Limestone 399, 400-1, 402, 405, 406 Avon Gorge 458, 459, 459, 460 Burrington Combe 463, 464, 465 Caswell Bay 437 Maesbury Railway Cutting 466, 467 Vallis Vale 467, 468-9, 468 Black Rock Limestone Group 398, 400-1, 405, 417, 446, 448 Brofiscin Quarry 447, 448 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 417 Three Cliffs Bay 431 **Tongwynlais Road Section** 446 Blaen Onnen Oolite 400-1, 407 Baltic Quarry 420 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 414, 415, 415, 416 Clydach Halt Lime Works 396, 411 1.11

Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 423-4 Blaen Onneu Quarry 396, 414-17 Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter Bay 396, 425-8 Arundian Stage, stratotype 425 Blucks Pool Limestone 400-1 Blue Tour Limestone 100-1 Boat Harbour Marine Band 39 Bodmin Granite 480 **Bogside Limestone Member** 111, 113 Bogwood Limestone 51 Bold Venture Beds 262 Chatburn Bypass 266 Bone Bed 25 Bone Bed Limestone 54, 54, 56 Botany Grit 232 Botany Limestone 209 How Gill 231-3 fauna 233 Botany Limestone Cyclothem 232 - 3Boundary Fault 156 Bowland Basin 259, 259 Bowland High 259 Bowland Line 259, 263, 281, 282 Bowland Shale Group 262 Lower Bowland Shale Formation 208, 210, 262, 264Pendle Hill 284, 285-6 River Hodder 276, 277, 279 The Knolls 269 Upper Bowland Shale Formation 208, 210, 262, 264 Pendle Hill 284, 285, 286 The Knolls 269 Bowland Shales 211, 235, 238, 243, 246, 260, 261, 287 Lower Bowland Shales Clints Quarry 298, 298, 299 School Share 243, 244 Settle 241 Upper Bowland Shales 241, 262 School Share 243, 244 Settle 241-2

Bracelet Bay 396, 439-41 Bracken Bay-Longhill Point 15, 98-9 Brathay Flags, Wasdale Beck 213, 214 Breakyneck Scar Limestone 208 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 217, 217, 219 Breedon Cloud Quarry 305, 361-4 Brennand Grit Formation 262, 264 Bridge Limestone 164 Bridge of Weir 15, 76-9 Brigantian Stage 11, 18, 115, 176 Barns Ness Coast 33 Dale Quarry 340 Janny Wood 227-8 regional stratotype 226, 228 Settle 242 Spittal Shore 163 **Tipalt Burn 140** Brigantian-Pendleian stage boundary, Greenleighton Quarry 144, 146 Broadslade see Bracelet Bay Broadstone Limestone 85, 85, 87 Brofiscin Oolite 400-1, 402 Brofiscin Quarry 448, 448, 449 type section 447 Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432, 433 Brofiscin Quarry 396, 447-9 Brownber Formation 217, 217, 219 Brown End Quarry 305, 349-52 Brunton Band 141, 141, 143, 239 Brunton Bank Quarry 109, 141 - 4Brunton House Coral Band 239 Bryneglwys Fault 370, 371 Bryozoa Bed 452, 459, 459, 460 **Budle Limestone** 116 **Bullslaughter Bay Syncline 425 Bullslaughter Limestone** 400-1, 428 Burdiehouse Limestone 16, 23, 51. 52 Burnmouth 109, 155-9

Burntisland High 23, 48, 49, 61 Burrington Combe 395, 396, 458, 462-5 Burrington Oolite 400-1, 402, 404 Avon Gorge 458 Burrington Combe 463, 464 Burrington Oolite-High Tor Limestone complex 404, 469 Butt Limestone Member 113 Cairnbog Fault 72, 73 Calciferous Sandstone Series/ Measures 18 see also Inverclyde Group; Strathclyde Group calcretes 19, 20, 22, 23, 27, 30, 64, 90, 409, 471, 472, 473 laminar 181, 182 palaeosols 417-18, 418, 419 pedogenic 411, 412 spherulitic 415, 421, 424 Calderwood Cementstone 82, 84 Caldon Borehole 311 Caldon Low Conglomerate Caldon Low Quarry 352-4 coral-brachiopod fauna 352 Caldon Low Quarry 305, 352-4 Cauldon Quarry 352-3, 354 Callant Limestone 111, 113 Calmy Limestone 26, 117 Bilston Burn 54, 55-6, 57 Joppa Shore 52, 53 Kennox Water 102, 104 Waulkmill Glen and Rouken Glen 79, 80, 81 see also Upper Linn Limestone Camarotoechia proava Band 178, 217, 218 Cambeck (Beds) Formation 111, 112, 113 Whitberry Burn 130-2, 131 Campsie Fault 71, 72 Campsie Fells 16, 22, 62, 67, 71.74 Camps Shale 51 carbonate bioherms 48, 60, 60, 61, 62 carbonate mud-mounds National Stone Centre 332, 332, 333-4

**Ricklow Quarry and** Monyash Quarry 330, 331 see also Waulsortian carbonate mud-mound complexes **Carboniferous** Limestone Series 18, 172, 457 **Careg-Onen** Limestone Formation 369, 376 Carnforth 173 Castell Coch Anticline 445, 446 Castell Coch Formation 399, 400-1,446 Stenders Quarry 451 depositional environments 452-3 Castell Coch Limestone 399, 400-1,402 Llanelly Quarry 404, 406 Stenders Quarry 451 Castell Coch Thrust 446 Castell-Mawr Beds 378 Castell-Mawr Sandstone 378 Castlecary Limestone 18, 19, 26, 117 Bilston Burn 54, 57 Joppa Shore 52, 53 Castleton 305, 321-6 Castleton Reef-Belt 321-6, 322, 323, 326 Caswell Bay 396, 436-9, 436 Caswell Bay (Gully) Oolite, Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432, 433, 434 palaeokarsts 431-2 Caswell Bay Mudstone 399, 400-1, 402, 404 Caswell Bay 432, 436 depositional environment 439 Danygraig 450 Flat Holm 471, 473 Tenby Cliffs 429-30 Modiola (lagoon) phase 429, 430 Three Cliffs Bay 432, 432 depositional environment 433-4 Caswell Bay Oolite 399, 400-1, 402 Caswell Bay 436, 437-8, 437, 438 depositional environment 438-9 Tenby Cliffs 429, 430, 430

Caton Shale Formation 262 Catsbit Limestone 111, 113 Cauldon Quarry see Caldon Low Quarry Cauldon Railway Cutting 305. 354-7 Cave Dale Bedded Limestone 326 Cave Dale Lava 322, 322, 326 Cawdor Limestones see Eyam **Limestones** Formation Cawdor Quarry 305, 335-6 Cefn Bryn Shales 400-1 Cefn Mawr Limestone 369 Cefn-y-fedw Sandstone 369, 370 Cefnyrhendy Oolite 400-1 Cementstone Group 111, 112 Burnmouth 155, 156, 157, 158 depositional environment 158 see also Ballagan Formation Cementstone Group-Fell Sandstone Group contact, Burnmouth 156, 158 cementstones 19, 152-3 Central Coalfield Basin 15, 16 Central Lancashire High 8, 260, 263 Cephalopod Bed 54 Cephalopod Limestone 25 Chadian Stage 11, 18 **Burrington Combe 464** Chatburn Bypass, stratotype 266-7 Kirkbean 123 Chadian-Arundian stage boundary Skelwith Hill 180, 181 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 220 Chaetetes Band 176 Brunton Bank Quarry 141, 141-2, 141, 142, 143-4 fauna 142-3 **Chaigley Limestone Member** 262 River Hodder 276, 277, 278, 279 Chain Road Marine Band 39 channel sandstones 29, 40, 57, 148, 162 Chapel House Limestone 208, 210, 238

Chapel Point Limestone 25, 31, 32-3 Charlestown Main Limestone 25 Elie-Anstruther 39 Invertiel Quarry 44, 46 Roscobie Quarry 48-50, 49 **Charlestown Station Limestone** 25 Chatburn Bypass 259, 265-8 Chadian Stage, stratotype 266-7 Chatburn Limestone Group 262 Chatburn Bypass 265-6, 266, 267 The Knolls 269 Cheddar Gorge 395 Chee Dale see Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale Chee Tor Rock 310 Duchy Quarry 319, 320, 320, 321 depositional environment 321 Cheltenham Limestone Member Baltic Ouarry 420, 421 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411, 412, 413 Darrenfelen Geosol 411, 413 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 424 Danygraig 450-1 Llanelly Quarry 407, 407, 408, 409 Cwm Dyar Geosol 409, 411 Darrenfelen Geosol 409 depositional environment 410 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 417, 418, 418, 419 Chert Beds 482 cherts 211, 277, 489, 503 Cherty Limestone 175, 176 Cheviot Block 8, 109, 110, 149 Chief Limestone Group 172, 175, 176 Yeathouse Quarry 193-6 Chonetes Shale see Fifth Shale chronostratigraphy 5, 7, 11, 18 Heerlen Classification 5, 7

Cil-yr-ychen Limestone 400-1 Cinderhill Fault 305, 306 Clackmannan Group 18, 72 Clattering Band 111, 113, 115 Oakshaw Ford 133, 133, 134 fauna 133, 134 Claughton Formation 262 Clements Quarry see **Oystermouth Old Quarry Cleveland Basin 8** Clifton Down Group 400-1, 458 **Clifton Down Limestone** 400-1, 402, 404 Avon Gorge 458, 459, 460-1, 460, 462 Barnhill Quarry 473-4, 474, 475 Burrington Combe 463-4 Cook's Wood Quarry 469, 470, 471 Lower Clifton Down Limestone 400-1 Upper Clifton Down Limestone 400-1 Clifton Down Mudstone 402, 404 Avon Gorge 458, 459, 460 depositional environment 462 Lower Clifton Down Mudstone 400-1 Upper Clifton Down Mudstone 400-1 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 170, 196-8 Clints Quarry 259, 297-9 Clitheroe Anticline 263, 266 **Clitheroe Limestone Formation** 262 Coplow Quarry 274-6 The Knolls 268-71 Closehouse-Lunedale-Butterknowle Fault System 170, 177, 200, 205, 210, 231 Cloud Hill Dolostone 310 Breedon Cloud Quarry 361, 362, 363 **Bioherm Member 363** depositional environment 363 Cloud Wood Member 362, 363

Cloud Hill Quarry see Breedon **Cloud Quarry** Clydach Halt Lime Works 396, 411-13 Clydach Halt Member 400-1 Baltic Quarry 420-1, 420 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414 Clydach Halt Lime Works 412-13, 412 pedogenic calcretes 411, 412, 412 type section 411 Llanelly Quarry 407, 409, 410 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 417, 418, 419 palaeosols 419 Tyle'r Bont Pedocomplex 417-18, 418, 419 Clydach Valley Group 400-1, 407, 411-12, 414, 416, 417 **Clyde Plateau Volcanic** Formation 18, 22, 23, 62, 64, 66, 72, 91, 95, 95, 97 **Clyde Sandstone Formation** 18, 19, 22 Ballagan Glen 76 'Spout of Ballagan Sandstone' 75 depositional environment 22, 37 Gargunnock Burn 64 Randerston Coast 36 Coal Cleugh Shell Bed 117 coalfields 17, 396 see also named coalfields Coal Hills Quarry Complex see National Stone Centre coal seams see Edgehills Coal; Limestone Coal Formation; Lyoncross Coal; Oakshaw Coal Cockburnspath Outlier 29-30, 33-4 Cockhill Marine Band 209 Cockleshell Limestone 116, 177, 209 Tipalt Burn 138, 139 Codden Hill Group 481, 482 Park Gate Quarry 488, 489 Coed Ffyddlwn Formation 400-1 **Baltic Quarry 420** Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 414

Clydach Halt Lime Works 411 Llanelly Quarry 406-7, 407, 410 Coldbeck Limestone 208 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 217, 217, 218-19 depositional environment 219 Coldstones Limestone 209 Colour Heugh-Bowden Doors 109, 153-5 Colsterdale Limestone 209 Colwell Limestone 116 Spittal Shore 160 Tipalt Burn 138, 139, 140 Combe Shale 482, 502 **Common Flat Limestone** Member 113 Concretionary Beds 458, 461 Cook's Wood Quarry 369, 396, 469 - 71Coplow Limestone Member 262 Coplow Quarry, type section 274 The Knolls 269 Coplow Quarry 259, 274-6 Coral Limestone 72, 72, 73 **Coralline Limestone 114** Corbridge Limestone 111, 117 Corbridge Limestone Quarry 147-9 Corbridge Limestone Quarry 109, 147-9 Cornelly Oolite 400-1, 404 Cornstone Beds see Ballagan Formation cornstones see calcrete Corrie Burn 15, 71-4 Corrieburn Limestone 72-3 Corrie Limestone, Corrie Shore 95-6, 95, 96, 97 Corrie Shore 15, 94-8 **Cotherstone Syncline 231** Courceyan Stage 11 Courceyan-Chadian stage boundary **Baltic Quarry 421** Birky Cleugh 129 Caswell Bay 437 Holywell Bridge 294 Pinskey Gill 216 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 219-20

Cove 15, 27, 27-30, 28 Cove Fault 28 Cove Harbour Member 29 calcretes 30 Cove Limestone Member 208, 210 Malham 234, 235, 236 fauna 234 Settle 237-9, 238, 239 Cove Marine Bands 29-30 Cove Lower Marine Band 29 Cove Upper Marine Band 29 Cove Oil Shale 29 Crackington Formation 482 Spara Bridge 502 Cracoe Knolls and Swinden Quarry 205, 245-9 Craigenglen Beds 24 Crag Limestone 117, 175, 209 Craven Basin 8, 110, 169, 259, 260-1, 263-4, 263, 264, 280, 287 GCR site coverage 265 geological setting 261-4 knolls 268-71 stratigraphy 261, 263 Craven Fault System 205 Cravenoceras cowlingense Marine Band 288, 289 Cravenoceras gressinghamense Marine Band 288, 289 Cravenoceras leion Zone 354, 355, 355, 356, 356, 357 Cravenoceras malhamense Marine Band 242, 286 Cravenoceratoides edalensis Marine Band 288, 289 Craven Reef-Belt 206, 209 Crease Limestone 400-1, 402 Scully Grove Quarry 453-4 Cressbrook Dale see Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale Cressbrookdale Lava 317 Crickmail Limestone 400-1, 402, 403 **Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter Bay 428** Crocadon Formation 482 Viverdon Down Quarry 498, 499-500, 499 **Cronkley Inlier 173** Cronkstone-Bonsall Fault Zone 305, 306, 307 Crow Hill see The Knolls

Crow Limestone 209 Culm Measures 479 Culm Trough 7, 8, 399, 403, 479-80, 480, 481, 483, 483, 489, 492 GCR site coverage 484-5 geological setting 481, 483-4, 484, 498 stratigraphy 481, 482 Cuniger Rock Marine Band 39 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 396, 421-5 Cwm Dyar Geosol Blaen Onneu Quarry 415, 416, 416 Clydach Halt Lime Works type locality 411 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 424 Llanelly Quarry 407, 408, 409, 410 **Cwmyniscoy** Formation Stenders Quarry 451 Bryozoa Bed 452 Cwmyniscoy Mudstone 400-1, 404, 451 Llanelly Quarry 406, 407 Cyrtina carbonaria Subzone 174, 187, 222 Dale Quarry 305, 339-41 Dalmahoy Oil Shale 50 Dalry Clayband Ironstone, Paduff Burn 86, 88 Dalton Beds 174, 176 Barker Scar 185, 186, 187 **Elliscales Quarry 183** Iron Pit Spring Quarry 182, 183 Dalton Beds-Park Limestone boundary 172, 186, 187 Danny Bridge Limestone 208 Danygraig 396, 449-51 Dappleymore Fault 133 Darrenfelen Geosol 407, 409, 410, 411, 413, 424 Davidsonina carbonaria Beds 187 Deadridge Quarry see Corbridge Limestone Quarry Delia Bank Limestone 116 Dent Fault 200, 205, 205, 211, 259

Derbyshire Platform 8, 305, 306, 307 GCR site coverage 312 geological setting 309-10, 311, 312 stratigraphy 310 see also North Staffordshire Basin; Hathern Shelf desiccation cracks/structures 21, 29, 50, 63, 64, 75, 77, 99, 100, 375, 402 Devonian-Carboniferous boundary 20, 30, 114, 399 Avon Gorge 457 Fremington Quay 485 Spara Bridge 501 Tongwynlais Road Section 445, 447 Yeolmbridge Quarry 497 Dibunophyllum Zone 174. 208, 228, 368 Dinantian-Namurian boundary, School Share 243 Dinwoodie Beds 111 Diphyphyllum Band 460-1 disconformities 26, 59, 68, 83 Barns Ness Coast 33 Corrie Burn 73 Garpel Water 101, 102 Kennox Water 105 Kinnesswood 46, 48 Paduff Burn 87 see also supra-Dockra Disconformity Dockra Limestone 24 Paduff Burn 85, 85, 87-8 Trearne Quarry 88-92, 89, 90 fauna and flora 88, 89, 89, 90-1 palaeosols 92 Doddiscombe Beds 482 Douglas Basin 15 Douglas Main Limestone, Kennox Water 102, 103 Dovedale 305, 341-5 Dowhill Beds 482 Kiln Cottage Quarry 491-3 Dowlais Limestone 400-1, 402, 404 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411, 412 depositional environment 413 Llanelly Quarry 407, 408, 409

Dowshaw Delf Quarry 259, 282 - 4Draughton Limestone 262 Hambleton Quarry 299, 300, 300, 301, 302 Lower Draughton Limestone 300, 301 Tiddeman's Breccia 300 Upper Draughton Limestone 300, 301 Draughton Shales 262 Hambleton Quarry 299, 300, 301, 301, 302 microfauna 301 Drybrook Limestone 400-1, 402, 404 Drybrook Sandstone 400-1, 402, 404 Edgehill Sand Quarry 454, 455-6, 455, 457 depositional environments 456 Lower Drybrook Sandstone 400-1, 402, 454 Upper Drybrook Sandstone 400-1,402 Dryburn Limestone see Great Limestone Dryden Limestone 25, 54, 56 Duchy Quarry 305, 319-21 Duchy Quarry Algal Band 320 Duffield Borehole 312 Dulas Limestone 369 Duloch Under Limestone 25 Dun Limestone 111, 112 Spittal Shore 159, 160, 163 Dunbarella Bed 278, 279 Dunnet Sandstone 51, 52 Dwlban Sandstone 378 Dykebar Limestone 24 dykes tholeiite and quartz, Burnmouth 156, 157 dolerite Bracken Bay 98 Trearne Quarry 88, 91 lamprophyre, Fremington **Quay 486** Dyserth Limestone Group 369 Great Orme 381-2 Dyserth Quarry Limestone 369, 372 Pentre-bach Quarries 384, 384, 385

East Arran Basin 97 Eastern Hole Member 28, 28 East Midlands Shelf 8, 306 East Sands-Buddo Ness 15, 34-5,35 Ecton Anticline 345, 346 Ecton Limestones 310 Wetton to Beresford Dale 345, 346, 347, 348 Edale Basin 8, 306 Edale Fault 305, 306, 307, 311, 325 Edale Shales 310, 325 Edgehill Sand Quarry 396, 454-7 Edgehills Coal 455, 455, 456 Edgehills Sandstone 454, 455, 455, 456 **Eelwell Limestone** 116 Spittal Shore 159, 160 fauna 163 Eglwyseg Limestone Formation 369 Eglwyseg Mountain 386-90, 387, 388, 389, 390 depositional environments 390 palaeokarst 388 pseudobrecciation 388, 390 Eglwyseg Mountain 367, 385-91, 386, 389, 390 Elie-Anstruther 15, 38-41 Ell Coal 103 Ellery Sike 109, 124-6 **Ellery Sike Limestone Member** 113, 124, 125 Elliscales Quarry 170, 183-5 **Embsay Limestone Member** 262 Dowshaw Delf Quarry 282-3, 283 **River Hodder 279** Erythrospongia Band 176 Clints and Steelbarrow **Quarries** 197 Eshton-Hetton Anticline 259, 295, 297 Eumorphoceras ferrimontanum Marine Band 288, 289 Eumorphoceras leitrimense Marine Band 289

Eumorphoceras yatesae Marine Band Artle Beck 290, 291, 291, 292 Saleswheel 288, 289, 290 Eyam Borehole 309 Eyam Limestones 310 Cawdor Quarry 335, 336 depositional environment 336 National Stone Centre 332, 332, 334 depositional environment 334 **Ricklow Quarry and Monyash** Quarry 329, 330-1, 331 Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale 310, 314, 316, 318 Fammenian Stage 18. 20, 46, 99 Fawes Wood Limestone 208 Fell Sandstone Group 111, 112 Burnmouth 155, 157, 158 Colour Heugh-Bowden Doors 153-5, 154 Fife Basin 15, 16 Fife Ness Formation 18 Randerston Coast 36, 37 type locality 36 Fifth Limestone 175 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 196 Yeathouse Quarry 194, 195, 196 Fifth Shale 176 Yeathouse Quarry 194, 195 fireclay 19, 42, 101, 147 see also Hosie Fireclay First Abden Limestone 42, 42, 44 First Limestone 172, 176 First Shale 176 Five Foot Limestone 25, 39 Five (5) Yard Limestone 116, 175, 177, 209 Flagstaff Limestone Formation 369 Flagstaff Quarry 367, 376-7 Flat Holm 396, 471-3 Flat Holm Limestone Member 400-1, 471-3, 472, 473 Fluorite Bed 458, 461

Foel Formation 369, 372 Pentre-bach Quarries 384-5, 384 depositional environment 385 fauna 384-5 Forest of Dean 395, 454 Forest of Dean Coalfield 396 Fossil Sandstone Cyclothem 233 Four (4) Fathom Limestone 116, 175, 177, 209 Four Foot Shale 266 Fourth Limestone 175, 198 Fourth Shale 176 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 196 Yeathouse Quarry 195, 196 Fremington Ouay 480, 485-7 Friars Point Limestone 400-1 Brofiscin Quarry 448, 448, 449 Frizington Limestone Formation 174, 176 Frosterley Band 141, 143 Gainsborough Trough 8, 306 Gargrave Fault 259, 295 Gargunnock Burn 15, 62-4 Garleton Hills Volcanic Formation 18, 22, 23 Garn Caws Sandstone 400-1, 414, 416, 417 Garpel Water 15, 100-2 Garsdale Limestone 208 Gastropod Beds 174, 187 Gastropod Beds Subzone 222 Gastropod Limestone 165 Gayle Limestone 209 Pen-y-ghent Gill 252 Settle 239, 240 Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 253, 255 Gayle Limestone Cyclothem 255 Gerna Hill see The Knolls Giffnock Sandstone 79, 81 **Gillfoot Sandstone Formation** 111 Kirkbean 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123 **Gilmerton Ironstone 56** 

Gilmerton Limestone 25, 54, 54, 56 Gilwern Clay Member 400-1 424 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 416, 417 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411, 412 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 424 Llanelly Quarry 407, 408, 409, 410 Gilwern Oolite 400-1 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411, 412 Llanelly Quarry 407, 407, 408 Gilwern Oolite-Cheltenham Limestone Member junction 407, 409 Girvanella Band 176, 198 Girvanella Nodular Bed 116, 209, 212 Humphrey Head 191-2, 192, 193 Janny Wood 228 Pen-y-ghent Gill 252 Settle 239, 240, 242 Gisburn Cotes Beds 262 **Gleaston Formation 174** Humphrey Head 191, 191-2, 193 depositional environment 193 Trowbridge Quarry 188, 189 Glebe Limestone Member 151-2, 152, 153, 153 Glebe Quarry 109, 151-3 Glencartholm Volcanics 111 Gloddaeth Purple Sandstone 369 Goat Island-Lyne Thrust 133 Goblin Combe Oolite 400-1, 402, 459 Goniatite-Lingula Limestone (Bannock Limestone E and F) 65, 68 Gop Hill Limestone 369, 372 Gordale Limestone Member 208, 210, 234, 242 Malham 234-5, 235, 236 Settle 238, 239-40, 239, 240, 241

Grace Dieu 305, 357-8 Grain Beck Limestone 116 Grassington Grit 208, 209, 212, 246, 262, 264 Grauwacke Group 479 Great Limestone 111, 112, 117, 172, 173, 175, 177, 209 Brunton Bank Quarry 141-4, 141 Greenleighton Quarry 144-7 Sleightholme Beck 229, 230 Spittal Shore 160 see also Catsbit Limestone; Main (Great) Limestone Great Limestone Cyclothem 198, 199-200, 199 Great Orme 367, 367, 369, 370, 380-2, 381 Great Orme Limestone 369 Great Orme 381-2 type section 381 Great Scar Limestone 208, 236, 237 Great Scar Limestone Group 208, 239 Greengate Well Limestone 116 Tipalt Burn 138, 139-40 Greenhall Limestone 400-1 Greenleighton Quarry 109, 144 - 7Grindstone Limestone 117, 209 Gronant Group 369, 382 Gullane Formation 18, 22, 28 Gully Oolite 398, 399, 400-1, 402 Avon Gorge 458, 459, 460, 462 **Burrington Combe 464** Flat Holm 471, 472, 473 Llanelly Quarry 408 Halton Shales with Limestone 262 Hambleton Quarry 259, 299, 301-2 Ham Mudstone 400-1 Burrington Combe 458, 463, 464 Harden Member 111, 114

Hardraw Scar Limestone 209 Pen-y-ghent Gill 252

Settle 239, 240 Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 253, 254, 254 Hardraw Scar Limestone Cyclothem 255 Harelaw Limestone 165-6 Hathern Anhydrite Series 310 Hathern Half-graben 312 Hathern No. 1 Borehole 312 Hathern Shelf 8, 305, 306, 307 GCR site coverage 313 stratigraphy 310 see also Derbyshire Platform; North Staffordshire Shelf Haughton Limestone 116 Haw Bank Limestone 262 Holywell Bridge 292, 293, 293 Haw Bank Limestone with Shales 262 Haw Crag 259, 295-7 Haw Crag Boulder Bed 262, 295, 296, 297 Hawes Limestone 208, 209 Lower Hawes Limestone 235, 236, 239 Settle 239, 240 Pen-y-ghent Gill 251 **Upper Hawes Limestone** 239, 240 Hawthorn Limestone 100, 101 Hayne Beech Member 482 Heads of Ayr Vent 98 Headstone Cutting see Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale Headstone Laminite 316, 319 Hearson Formation 482 Heathery Heugh Sandstone Member 28-9, 28 Heddon Member 482, 488, 489 Heerlen Classification 5, 7 Hendre Bed 414, 415, 416, 424 Hensingham Grit 172, 175, 177 Hensingham Group 172-3, 175 Hetton Anticline 249 Hetton Beck Limestone Member 262 Haw Crag 295-7 Sykes Quarries 280, 281-2, 281, 282 fauna 281

High Haume Anticline 185 Highland Boundary Fault 15, 15 High Tor Limestone 400-1, 402, 404 Caswell Bay 436, 438, 439 Danygraig 451 Tenby Cliffs 429, 430 Three Cliffs Bay 432, 433-4 Hillend Algal Member 111, 113 Whitberry Burn 130, 131-2, 131 Hilton Bay Fault 156, 157, 158 Hobbyhorse Bay Limestone 400-1 Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter Bay 426, 427 Hobs House Coral Bed 316, 317, 317, 319 Hodderense Limestone Formation 262 Pendle Hill 284, 285, 286-7 River Hodder 276, 277, 278, 280 type section 278 Hodder Mudstone Formation 262 Clints Quarry 298, 299 Dowshaw Delf Quarry 282, 283 Pendle Hill 284 River Hodder, type section 276, 277 Salthill and Bellmanpark Quarries 277 Holburn Anticline 154 Holkerian Stage 11, 18 Avon Gorge 123 Barker Scar 172, 186-7 Dowshaw Delf Quarry 283 **River Hodder 280** Hollybush Limestone 24 Bridge of Weir 76, 78 Holly Bush Member 361, 363 Hollybush Sandstone 76 Holywell Bridge 259, 292-4 Holy Well Member 482 Park Gate Quarry 488, 488, 489 Holywell Shales 369 Honeycombe Sandstone 400-1 Hopedale Limestones 310

Brown End Quarry 350, 350, 351, 352 Dovedale 341 Wetton to Beresford Dale 345, 347, 348 Horrocksford Beds 262, 266-7, 267 Horse Roads Sandstone Member 28, 28 Hosie Fireclay 86, 88 Hosie Limestones 23, 24-5, 56, 58, 59, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88 Main Hosie Limestone 24 Bridge of Weir 78, 79 Corrie Burn 72, 73 **River Calder 82** Mid Hosie Limestone 73 Bridge of Weir 78, 79 **River Calder 82** Skolie Burn 58, 59 Second Hosie Limestone 24 Corrie Burn 73 **River Calder 82** Skolie Burn 58 Top Hosie Limestone 18, 19, 24, 25, 54, 82, 84 Corrie Burn 72, 73, 74 Skolie Burn 58, 59 Hosie Sandstone 82 Hoton Fault 207, 306, 312 Hotwells Group 400-1, 458 Hotwells Limestone 400-1, 402Avon Gorge 458, 459, 461, 462 Burrington Combe 458, 464, 465 Cook's Wood Quarry 469, 470, 470, 471 Househill Clayband Ironstones 82 How Gill 205, 231-3 Humphrey Head 170, 191-3 Humphrey Head Fault 191, 192 Hunts Bay Oolite 400-1, 402 Bracelet Bay 339, 441 Caswell Bay 436, 438, 439 Pwlldu Head 434, 435 Tenby Cliffs 429, 430, 433, 433 Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432, 434

Hurdlow Sandstones 310 Hurker Member 28, 28 Hurlet Coal 77 Hurlet Limestone 18, 19, 23, 24 Barns Ness Coast 33 Bridge of Weir 77, 78 **Todholes 71** Touchadam 68 Hurlet Transgression 68 Hutton Monocline 173 Hyner Shale 482 Spara Bridge 501, 502-3 Ilston Quarry 396, 441-4 Inchinnan Limestone 24 Index Limestone 18, 19, 26, 95, 96, 117 Bilston Burn 54, 57 Kennox Water 102 inliers 173, 205, 206, 307 see also named inliers intra-Brigantian unconformity 336, 337, 337 Inverclyde Group 18, 19, 22 Cove 27 Gargunnock Burn 62 Kennox Water 102, 102, 103, 104 Invertiel Quarry 15, 44-6 Iron Pit Spring Quarry 170, 192-3 Iron Post Limestone 116, 177 Janny Wood 205, 226-9 Brigantian Stage, regional stratotype 226, 228 Jew Limestone 116, 138, 175, 177, 209 Johnstone Shell Bed 26, 26, 117 Kennox Water 102, 103 Joppa Sandstone 55, 57 Joppa Shore 15, 52-3 Junceum Limestone 175, 176 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 196, 197, 197 Junction Limestone Member 113

Kennox Water 15, 102–5 Kersdown Chert Member 482 Kersdown Quarry 490

Kersdown Quarry 480, 489-91 **Kevin Limestones 312** Kiln Cottage Quarry 480, 491-3 Kilnsey Formation 208, 210 Kilnsey Limestone Member 208,210 Malham 234, 235 Settle 237, 238, 239 Kilnsey Limestone with Mudstone Member 208, 210, 235, 238 Kincardine Basin see Stirling-Clackmannan Basin Kinghorn Coast 15, 41-4 **Kinghorn Volcanic Formation** 18, 19 Kinghorn Coast 41, 42, 42 Kingsbridge Limestone 111 Kinnesswood 15, 36-8, 46, 47 - 8Kinnesswood Formation 18, 19, 20, 21 Corrie Shore 94, 95, 97 Cove 27, 28, 29, 30 Gargunnock Burn 62-3, 63, 64 Kinnesswood 46, 47-8 Kinniny Limestones 39, 44 Lower Kinniny Limestone 25, 40, 42, 43 Mid Kinniny Limestone 25, 40, 42, 43 Upper Kinniny Limestone 25, 40, 42, 43 Kip Carle Member 28, 28, 29, 30 Kirkbean 109, 118-23, 122 Kirkbean Outlier 110, 114 Kirklatch Marine Band 39 Kirkwood Formation 18, 23 Corrie Burn 71, 72, 73 Paduff Burn 85, 85, 87 Todholes 69, 70 Touchadam 65, 66, 67 Kitty Beck Limestone 113 Knipe Scar Limestone 208 Janny Wood 226, 227, 227 Little Asby Scar 223, 224, 226 knoll reefs 207 Coplow Quarry 274-6

Cracoe Knolls and Swinden Quarry 245, 246–8, 248–9 The Knolls 268–71

Lad Gill Limestone 209 Lady Anne Coal 76 Lake Cadell 21, 22, 23, 51 Lake District Block 8, 110, 169, 170, 171-2 GCR site coverage 177-8 geological setting 173, 176 - 7stratigraphy 172-3 see also Alston Block Lamberton Limestone 158 Laminosa Dolomite 463 see also Black Rock Dolomite; Langland Dolomite Lancaster Fells Basin 8, 259, 259 Langholm 110 Langland Anticline 437, 439 Langland Dolomite 400-1 Caswell Bay 437 Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432, 433 Lask Edge Fault 306, 307 lavas see named lavas Lawmuir Formation 18, 23 Bridge of Weir 76-7, 78 Corrie Burn 71, 72, 72, 73 Corrie Shore 95, 95, 97 Kennox Water 102, 102, 103 Paduff Burn 84, 85, 85, 87 River Calder 81-2 Todholes 69-70, 70-1 Touchadam 65, 66, 67-8 Leete Limestone 369, 372 Liddel Formation 111, 129 Liddel Water 164 Liddesdale 113-14 Liddesdale Group 111 Lower Liddesdale Group 111, 113 Redesdale Ironstone Quarry 134, 135 Tipalt Burn 137, 138 Upper Liddesdale Group 111, 113, 116 Penton Linns 164-6 Tipalt Burn 137, 138, 140

Light Clough see Pendle Hill Limekiln Wood Limestone Member 262 River Hodder 276, 277, 277, 279 Salthill and Bellmanpark Quarries 272, 272, 273 Limestone Coal Formation 18, 21, 23, 26, 26, 27 **Bilston Burn 53** Corrie Burn 71, 72, 73 Corrie Shore 95, 96 Elie-Anstruther 41 Kennox Water 102, 103, 104 Paduff Burn 85, 86 Skolie Burn 58 Lingula Band 39 Linney Head Beds 400-1 Linns Limestone 165 Linn Spout 15, 93-4 lithostratigraphy 7 Craven Basin 262 Lake District Block and Alston Block 174-5 Midland Valley 18-19, 18, 38 - 41Northumberland Trough 111 Stainmore Basin and Askrigg **Block 208** Lithostrotion aff. maccoyanum Band 322 Lithostrotion Band 460-1 Lithostrotion basaltiforme Band 461 Lithostrotion Beds 398, 458 Lithostrotion martini Bed 221 Little Asby Scar 205, 223-6 Asbian Stage, stratotype 223 Little Limestone 117, 175, 209 Sleightholme Beck 229, 230 Little Mearley Clough see Pendle Hill Little Mearley-Limekiln see Pendle Hill Little Orme 367, 367, 369, 370, 381, 383 Litton Tuff 317, 317 Llanarmon Limestone 369, 372 Llanddulas Limestone 369

Llandudno Pier Dolomite 369 Great Orme, type section 381 Llandyfan Limestone 400-1 Llanelly Formation 400-1, 404 Baltic Quarry 18, 420, 421 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 414, 415-17, 415, 416 Cwm Dyar Geosol 415, 416 Hendre Bed 415, 416 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 421, 423, 423, 424, 425 Cwm Dyar Geosol 424 Danygraig 449, 451 Llanelly Quarry 406-10, 407 type section 406, 409 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 417, 418 Llanelly Quarry 396, 406-10 Llangollen 369, 370 Lligwy Bay 367, 372-4 Lligwy Bay Conglomerate 372, 373, 374 Lligwy Bay Disturbance 372, 373, 373, 374 Lligwy Bay Sandstone 373 Lligwy Sandstone Formation 369, 373 Llysfaen Limestone 369 Logan's Claybands 88 Loggerheads Limestone 369, 372 Longcraig Lower Limestone 25 Longcraig Member 30 Longcraig Middle Limestone 25, 30, 31 Longcraig Upper Limestone 25, 31, 33 Dunbar Marble 31 Longstone Edge Anticline 315, 318 Longstone Mudstones 310 Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale 314, 316, 318, 319 Lonsdaleia duplicata Band 317 Lonsdaleia floriformis Band 317 Lothersdale Anticline 259, 282, 284 Lower Antiquatonia Member 111, 113 Birky Cleugh 127, 128, 130

Lower Border Group 111, 113, 113, 114-15 Lower Breedon Discontinuity 361-2, 363 Lower Brown Limestone 368, 369 Lower Chert 458, 463 Lower Coplow Shales 274 Lower Cromhall Sandstone 400-1, 402, 458, 474, 474 Lower Culm Group 482 Lower Davidsonina septosa Band 320 Lower Dolomite 400-1, 402 Scully Grove Quarry 453, 454 Stenders Quarry 451 Lower Dwlban Beds 378 Lower Fell Top Limestone 117, 175, 209 Lower Follifoot Grit 209 Lower Girvanella Band 327 Lower Holmhead Member 113 Lower Limestone Formation 18, 21, 23, 24-5 Barns Ness Coast 30, 31, 33 Bilston Burn 53-6 Corrie Burn 71, 72-4, 72 Corrie Shore 95-6 Elie-Anstruther 39-41 Garpel Water 100 Invertiel Quarry 44-6 Kennox Water 102, 103, 104 Kinghorn Coast 41-2, 42 Paduff Burn 85-6, 85, 87-8 River Calder 82, 84 Skolie Burn 58, 58 Todholes 66, 71 Touchadam 66 Lower Limestone Group 111, 112 Burnmouth 155, 157, 158 Redesdale Ironstone Quarry 137 Spittal Shore 159, 160, 163 **Tipalt Burn 137** Yoredale cycles 159, 160 Lower Limestone Shale Group 398, 400-1, 402, 405 Avon Gorge 458, 459-60, 462 Palate Bed 459

Brofiscin Quarry 446-7, 446 Llanelly Quarry 407 Maesbury Railway Cutting 465-6 Stenders Quarry 451-3 Tongwynlais Road Section 445 Lower Limestone Shales 172 Lower Little Limestone 116, 175, 209 Lower Millers Dale Lava 310, 314, 320 Lower Old Mill Limestone 24 Lower Old Red Sandstone, Kennox Water 102 Lower Redhouse Burn Limestone 116 Lower Severn Axis 404 Lower Stonesdale Limestone 209 Lower Westleigh Limestone 482 Low Tipalt Limestone 111, 116 Tipalt Burn 137, 138, 138, 139 Lugton Facies 87, 92 Lunedale Fault 211 Lynebank (Beds) Formation 111, 112-13, 113 Ellery Sike 124, 125, 125, 126 depositional environments 126 Lyoncross Coal 79, 80 Lyoncross Limestone 26, 117 Bilston Burn 55, 57 Kennox Water 102 Waulkmill Glen and Rouken Glen 79, 80, 81 MacGregor Marine Bands 23, 33, 40-1 Macnair Fauna Bridge of Weir 78 Corrie Burn 73 **Kinghorn Coast 44 River Calder 83 Todholes** 71 Touchadam 68 Maesbury Railway Cutting 396, 465-7

Maidenkirk Brae Sandstone 160, 161 Maidenway Limestone Member 113 Main Algal 1 Member 111, 113 Birky Cleugh 127, 127, 128, 130 Main Algal (Series) Formation 111, 112-13, 113 Birky Cleugh 127-8, 128, 129, 130 type locality 127, 130 Whitberry Burn 130 Main Breedon Discontinuity 361, 362, 363 Main Chert 458, 463, 468 Main (Great) Limestone 208, 209.210 Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 255 Main Limestone 398 River Calder 82, 83 Main Posts, Great Limestone Brunton Bank Quarry 141, 142 Greenleighton Quarry 144, 146 Maize Beck Limestone 116, 177 Malham 205, 234-7 Malham Formation 208 Malham 234 Meal Bank Quarry 250-1, 250 pseudobreccias 250 Settle 239, 241 Malvern Line/Axis 404, 457 Manifold Valley Fault plexus 346, 348, 349, 351 Manx-Whitehaven Ridge 8 marine bands/horizons 23, 24-5, 26, 26, 117 Barns Ness Coast 30, 33 Bilston Burn 54, 55, 56, 57 Cove 29-30 East Sands-Buddo Ness 34-5 Elie-Anstruther 25, 39, 40-1 Joppa Shore 52, 53 Kennox Water 102, 104 Paduff Burn 88 Randerston Coast 37 Market Drayton High 8, 306

Market Weighton Block 8 Marsett Sandstone 208 Martin Limestone Formation 174, 176 Meathop Quarry 178, 179 depositional environment 180 fauna and flora 179 Skelwith Hill 180, 180, 181 Martin Limestone-Red Hill Oolite junction 180, 180, 181 Maryport Fault 109, 173 McDonald Coal 103 **McDonald Limestones** Garpel Water 100, 101 Kennox Water 102, 103 fauna 103, 104 Meal Bank Quarry 205, 249-51, 250 Meathop Quarry 170, 178-80 Melmerby Scar Limestone 173, 175 Mendip Hills 395, 396, 397, 466 Mendip Shelf see South Wales-Mendip Shelf Michelinia grandis Zone 174, 186, 208 microbial reefs 280, 287 microbial stromatolites 324 Mid-Dinantian Break 17, 22, 64 Middle Border Group 111, 113 Kirkbean 123 Whitberry Burn 130, 131, 132 Middle Craven Fault 205, 206, 234, 235, 243, 245, 259, 259 Middle Cromhall Sandstone 400-1,402 Middle Limestone 209 Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 254. 255 Middle Limestone Group 111, 112, 137 Spittal Shore 159, 160, 161-2, 163 **Tipalt Burn 137** Middle Redhouse Burn Limestone 116 Middle White Limestone 368, 369

Middleton Dale Anhydrite Series 310 Midlands Microcraton 7 Midland Valley Basin 7, 8, 15-17, 22, 23, 110 GCR site coverage 26-7 geological setting 20-6 stratigraphy 18-20 Midland Valley Sill 70 Midlothian Basin 15, 16 Milldale Limestones 310, 311, 312 Breedon Cloud Quarry 361, 363 Brown End Quarry 349, 350, 350-1, 352 Waulsortian mud-mounds 349-50, 351, 352 Dovedale 341, 342-3 Wetton to Beresford Dale 345, 346 Milldale Limestones-Ecton Limestones contact 347 Millers Dale Beds 310 Millers Dale Station Quarry see Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale Millhill Marine Band 25, 39, 40 Millstone Grit 111, 112, 398 Milngavie Marine Band 24 Minera Formation 369 Minn Sandstones 310 Mirk Fell Bed 208 Mirk Fell Ironstone 209 Mitcheldean Member 400-1, 404Stenders Quarry 452, 452, 453 depositional environment 453 Mixon Limestone Shales 310 Dovedale 341 Wetton to Beresford Dale 345 Modiola (lagoon) phase 398, 429, 430, 432, 459 Moelfre Limestone Formation 369 Moel Hiraddug Limestone 369, 372 Monsal Dale see Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale

Monsal Dale Limestones 310 Castleton 322 Cawdor Quarry 335 coral-brachiopod fauna 335 depositional environment 336 Dale Quarry 339-40, 339, 340 fauna 340 Dovedale 341 National Stone Centre 332, 332, 333-4, 333 Pindale Quarry 327, 328 **Ricklow Quarry and** Monyash Quarry 329, 330 Wetton to Beresford Dale 345 Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale 314-16, 316, 317, 317, 318-19 Monsal Dale Limestones-Edale Limestones boundary 331, 334, 335, 336 Monyash Quarry see Ricklow Quarry and Monyash Quarry Mountain Limestone 398 Muirkirk Basin 15, 100 Muirkirk Syncline 100 Muirkirk Wee Limestone 100 Murrayshall Limestone (Bannock Limestone D) 24, 66, 66, 68, 70 Myndd-y Gareg Limestone 400-1 Namurian Series 172-3, 177 National Stone Centre 305, 332 - 4Naworth Bryozoa Band 111, 113 Naworth Limestone 111 Neilson Shell Bed Fauna 16, 23 Barns Ness Coast 33 Bridge of Weir 78 Corrie Burn 73 Elie-Anstruther 39 **River Calder 84 Roscobie Quarry 50** Nematophyllum minus Beds 174, 250 Neoglyphioceras spirale Beds see Posidonia Beds

Netherfield Limestone 81, 82, 83 New House Limestone Member 113 Newton Limestone 117 Nine Foot Coal 103 Ninety Fathom Fault 109 North Craven Fault 205, 206, 211, 234, 235, 259 North Greens Coal 54 North Greens Limestone 25 Bilston Burn 54, 54, 56 North Greens Sandstone 54, 56 North Solway Fault 109 North Staffordshire Basin 8, 305, 306, 307, 353 GCR site coverage 312-13 geological setting 311-12, 311 stratigraphy 310 see also Derbyshire Platform; Hathern Shelf Northumberland Trough 109-10, 112, 129-30, 155-6 GCR site coverage 118 geological setting 115-17 Northumberland Basin 8, 109, 110, 116, 136, 146 Solway Basin 8, 109, 110, 117 stratigraphy 112-15 Tweed Basin 8, 109, 110, 116, 155 North Wales Shelf 8, 367-8 GCR site coverage 371-2 geological setting 370-1, 371, 372, stratigraphy 368, 369, 370 Oakshaw Coal 133, 133 Oakshaw Coal Basin 133 Oakshaw Ford 109, 133-4 Oakshaw Limestone 133, 133 Oakshaw Sandstone 133, 133 Oakshaw Tuff 133, 133-4, 133

Old Red Sandstone-Lower Limestone Shale Group boundary 451 oncoids 252, 416, 424 Girvanella Nodular Bed 191, 192, 193 **Glebe Limestone Member** 151 - 2Orbiculoidea Shale 129 **Orchard Beds** Bilston Burn 54, 55, 57 Garpel Water 100, 101 Orchard Limestone(s) 26, 117 Kennox Water 102 Waulkmill Glen and Rouken Glen 80-1, 79 Lower Orchard Limestone 80 **Upper Orchard Limestone** 80 Orebank Limestone 175, 176 Orebank Sandstone 196, 197 Orionastraea Band 176, 317 Orthotetid Bed 254 Orton Group 173, 208, 217 Outer Pennine Fault 109, 170, 200 Oxford Limestone 111, 112, 116 Spittal Shore 160, 161-2, 163 Yoredale cycles 162 Tipalt Burn 138 coral-brachiopod fauna 139 **Oxwich Head Limestone** 400-1,402 Ilston Quarry 441, 442, 442, 443-444, 444 pseudobrecciation 441-2 Pwlldu Head 434, 435 pseudobreccias 434, 435 Oystermouth Beds 400-1 Ilston Quarry 441 **Oystermouth Old Quarry** 445, 445 faunas 444-5 Oystermouth Old Quarry 396, 444-5

Tongwynlais Road Section

445

Paduff Burn *15*, 84–8 Palaechinus Bed *217*, 218

Burnmouth 156, 157, 158

Llanelly Quarry 306, 404

Oakwood Limestone 111, 117

Ochr-y-foel Limestone 385

Oldhamstocks Basin 15, 16,

Odynau Tyle'r Bont 396,

Old Red Sandstone 111

417-19

27, 29, 30

palaeokarsts 10, 372, 403, 405 Baileycroft Quarry 337, 338 **Baltic Quarry 421** Barns Ness Coast 32, 34 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 415, 416, 417 Castleton 325 Cawdor Quarry 335, 335, 336 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 198 Clydach Halt Lime Works 412, 412, 413 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 423, 424 Dale Quarry 339, 340 Danygraig 449 Duchy Quarry 319, 320, 321 Eglwyseg Mountain 388, 389, 390 Flagstaff Quarry 376, 377 Flat Holm 471 Grace Dieu 357 Great Orme 382 Humphrey Head 191, 193 Ilston Quarry 441, 442, 443, 444 Janny Wood 228 Llanelly Quarry 408, 410 Malham 234, 236 Meal Bank Quarry 250, 250, 251 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 419 Pindale Quarry 327, 329 Pwlldu Head 434 Tenby Cliffs 429 Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432, 433 Trearne Quarry 91 **Trowbarrow Quarry 189** Trwyn Dwlban 378, 379, 379, 380 Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 255 Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale 214, 315, 315 palaeokarst solution hollows 30.32 palaeosols 19, 398, 403, 405 Artle Beck 292 Baltic Quarry 421 Barns Ness Coast 30, 31, 33 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 417

Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter **Bay 428** Breedon Cloud Quarry 362, 363 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 197, 198 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411, 412, 412, 413 Cook's Wood Quarry 470 Corrie Burn 73 **Corrie Shore 97** Cove 29 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 423, 424, 425 Danygraig 449, 450, 451 Duchy Quarry 319, 320, 321 East Sands-Buddo Ness 35 Flagstaff Quarry 377 Flat Holm 472, 473 Great Orme 382 Ilston Quarry 442, 444 Janny Wood 228 Kinghorn 42 Kinnesswood 48 Llanelly Quarry 406, 409-10 Meal Bank Quarry 250, 250, 251 Odynau Tyle'r Bont 417, 418, 419 Pendle Hill 286, 287 Pwlldu Head 434 Saleswheel 289 Settle 240 Skelwith Hill 182 Spittal Shore 162, 163 Tandinas Quarry 374 Three Clifs Bay 432, 433, 434 Todholes 70, 71 Touchadam 68 **Trearne Quarry 92** Trowbarrow Quarry 188, 190 Trwyn Dwlban 378 Yeathouse Quarry 194, 196 Pantydarren Beds 400-1 **Baltic Quarry 420** Blaen Onneu Quarry 414-15, 414, 416 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 423, 424, 425 Llanelly Quarry 407 Park Gate Member 482 Park Gate Quarry 488, 488, 489

Park Gate Quarry 480, 487-9 Park Limestone 174 Barker Scar 185, 186, 187, 188 Passage Formation 18, 19, 56 patch reefs, Elliscales Quarry 183-4, 184, 185, 185 Pathhead Formation 18, 23, 27 Elie–Anstruther 39 type locality 38 Kinghorn Coast 41, 42 Kinnesswood 46, 48 Pathhead Marine Bands 25, 39, 41 Peach Quarry Limestone Member 262 The Knolls 268, 270 Peasgah Wood Limestone 209 Peel Limestone Member 113 Peghorn Limestone 116, 208, 209 Janny Wood 226, 228 White Post 228 Pembrokeshire 395, 428 Penderyn Oolite 400-1 Pendine Conglomerate 400-1 Pendine Oolite 400-1 Pendle Grit Formation 208, 210, 262, 264 Pendle Hill 284-7 River Hodder 277 Settle 238 The Knolls 269 Pendle Hill 259, 284-7 Light Clough 284, 286 Little Mearley Clough 284, 285, 286 Little Mearley Clough-Limekiln 284 Pendleian Stage, type area 284 Pendleian Stage 11, 18, 146 Pendleian-Arnsbergian stage boundary Corbridge Limestone Quarry 149 Saleswheel 288, 289 Pendle Monocline 259, 260, 284, 286, 287 Pendleside Limestone Formation 208, 210, 261, 262 Cracoe Knolls and Swinden Quarry 246, 248 Hambleton Quarry 301
Pendle Hill 284, 285 Bouma-type sequences 285, 287 River Hodder 276, 277, 278-9, 280 Pendleside Sandstones Member 262, 264 Pendle Hill 284, 286, 287 River Hodder 277 Penllwyn Oolite Member 400-1 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 415, 416, 416, 417 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411, 413 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 424 Llanelly Quarry 407, 408, 409, 410 Penmaen Burrows Limestone Group 399, 400-1 Caswell Bay 436, 437, 438 Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432 Penmon Limestone Formation 369 Flagstaff Quarry 376-7, 377 type section 376 Tandinas Quarry 374, 376 Pennine Fault System 177 Penny Farm Gill Dolomite 208 Penton Limestone 163 Penton Linns 109, 164-6 Pentre-bach Quarries 367, 384-5 Pentre Chert 369 Penwyllt Limestone 400-1 Pen-y-ghent Gill 205, 251-3 Pen-y-Holt Limestone 400-1, 402 Blucks Pool-Bullslaughter Bay 426, 427, 428 Petershill 15, 59-62 Petershill Reservoir Quarry 59 Rifle Range Quarries 60-1 Petershill Limestone 59-62 Petershill 60-1, 60, 62 Petershill Reservoir Quarry see Petershill Petherwin Formation 482 Petherwin Nappe 482, 497 Phynis Mudstone Member 262 River Hodder 277, 277, 278 Pike Hill Limestone 117

Pilton Formation 482 Fremington Quay 485-6, 487, 487 Pindale Quarry 305, 327-9, 328 Pindale Tuff 327 Pinskey Gill 205, 214-16 Pinskey Gill Beds 208, 214, 215, 216 Pinskey Gill, type locality 216 Piper's Cross Limestone 111 Pittenweem Formation 18, 23 East Sands-Buddo Ness 34 Elie-Anstruther 39 type locality 38 Pittenweem Harbour Lingula Band 39 Pittenweem Marine Band (formerly Encrinite Band) 39, 40 Plantation Farm Anticline 277, 277, 278 Plashetts Dun Limestone 111 Plean Limestones 26, 117 **Bilston Burn 56** Joppa Shore 52, 53 Kennox Water 102, 104 Portishead Beds 459 Posidonia Beds 481, 483, 492, 502, 503 Potholes Limestone 175, 176 Clints and Steelbarrow **Ouarries** 197, 197 Potts Beck Limestone 208 Janny Wood 226 Little Asby Scar 223, 224-5, 224, 226 **Powillimount Sandstone** Formation 111, 114 Kirkbean 118, 119, 121, 122 Prestatyn Limestone 369, 372 Productus corrugatobemisphericus Zone 174, 187, 208, 222 Productus Limestone (Bannock Limestone G) 65, 67 pseudo-anticlines 407, 410, 411, 413 pseudobrecciation 188, 189, 191, 234, 250 Eglwyseg Limestone Formation 388, 390 Oxwich Head Limestone 434, 435-6, 435, 441-2, 442 Pumpherston Oil Shale 50

Pumpherston Shell Bed 50, 51, 52 Pwlldu Head 396, 434-6 Pwll v Cwm Oolite 400-1 Baltic Quarry 420 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414, 414, 416 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 422-3 Llanelly Quarry 407 quaquaversal dips 247, 269, 270, 271 Quartz Conglomerate Group 446, 446 Quartzitic Sandstone Group 400-1,403 **Queensferry Cements 50** Queensferry Shore 15, 50-2 Rad Brook Mudstone Member 262 Randerston Coast 15, 36-8 Randerston Limestones 36-7, 37 **Randerston Syncline 36** Raughton Gill Limestone 175 Ravenstonedale 206 Ravenstonedale Group 208, 216-17 Rawney Limestone Member 113 **Ravdale Borehole 207** Raydale Dolomite 208 Redesdale Ironstone Quarry 109, 134-7 Redesdale Ironstone Shale 135-6, 135, 137 Redesdale Limestone 111 **Redesdale Ironstone Quarry** 134, 136-7 Red Hill Oolite 174, 178 Elliscales Quarry 183, 184-5, 184, 185 Iron Pit Spring Quarry 183 Skelwith Hill 180, 180, 182 coral-gastropod fauna 182 Skelwith Breccia 181, 182 Red Hill Oolite-Dalton Beds boundary 182, 183 Redhouse Sandstones 310 Red Limestone see Kinniny Limestones Red Scar Grit 209

Red Shin Sandstone 160, 161 **Red Wharf Cherty Limestone** Formation 369 Trwyn Dwlban 378-80, 378 depositional environments 379 sandstone pits and pipes 379, 379 reef limestone belt, Cracoe Knolls and Swinden Quarry 246-7, 246, 247, 248, 249 reef limestones, Dockra Limestone 88, 91-2 reef mounds 91, 92 reefs see apron reefs; knoll reefs; patch reefs Rheic Ocean 7 Rhenohercynian Zone 495, 496 Rhiwbina Ironstone 446, 446 Rhynchonellid Sandstone 164-5, 165 Ribblesdale Fold Belt 259, 260, 264 Rib Mudstone 458, 463, 464 **Richmond Chert 209 Ricklow Quarry and Monyash** Quarry 305, 329-32 Monyash Quarry 330-1 Ricklow Quarry 329-30, 330, 331 Rifle Range Quarries see Petershill rifting 7, 182, 292 **Righead Limestone Member** 113 River Calder 15, 81-4 River Hodder 259, 276-80 Robinson Limestone 173, 175, 208 Janny Wood 226, 227, 228 coral-brachiopod fauna 227 Little Asby Scar 225, 226 Roddam Dene 109, 149-51 Roddam Dene Conglomerate 111, 149-51, 150 Roddymore Borehole 171, 173 Roeburndale Formation 262 Artle Beck 290, 291, 291, 292 Rogerley Quarry 170, 198-201, 200 Rookhope Borehole 171, 172, 173, 177 Rookhope Shell Bed 117, 209

Roosecote Mudstones 174, 177 Roscobie Quarry 15, 48-50 Rosewood Marble 316, 318, 319 Rothbury Algal Limestone 111 see also Glebe Limestone Member Rough Limestone 175, 176, 197 Rough Parroty Coal 54, 56 Rouken Glen see Waulkmill Glen and Rouken Glen **Rubble Hills Formation 482** Rudry Formation 400-1 Danygraig 449, 450-1, 450 depositional environments 449, 450 Rue Hill Dolomites 310 Rylstone Limestone 246, 298 Rylstone Railway Quarry see **Clints Quarry** Sabden Shales Formation 262 Saleswheel 288, 288, 289, 290 Saccammina Limestone 175, 176 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 196, 197 St Andrews Castle Marine Band 34 St David's Beds 378 St David's Sandstone 378 St Mellion Klippe 482, 499 St Monance Brecciated Limestone 25, 39 St Monance Little Limestone 25, 39 St Monance Syncline 39 St Monance White Limestone 25, 39, 40, 41 St Nicholas Marine Band 34 St Vincent's Rocks Fault 459 Saleswheel 259, 288-90 Saleswheel Marine Band 288, 289 Salsburgh Volcanic Formation 18.19 Salthill and Bellmanpark Quarries 259, 271-4 Salthill Bank Beds 269 see also Bellman Limestone Member Salthill Cap Beds 271-2

Sandbanks Limestone 116 Spittal Shore 159, 160, 163 Sandy Craig Formation 18, 21, 23 East Sands-Buddo Ness 34 Elie-Anstruther 39, 41 type locality 38 Sandy Passage Beds 369 Eglwyseg Mountain 389 Sapling Clough Sandstone 292 Scaleber Boulder Bed 210, 238, 241, 263 Scaleber complex 241, 243 Scaleber Force Limestone Member 208, 210, 238, 262-3 Settle 238, 241, 242 Scaleber Quarry Limestone Member 208, 210, 262-3 Settle 238, 241, 242, 243 Scandal Beck Limestone 208 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 217, 217, 219 depositional environments 219 Scar House Beds 209 Scar Limestone 116, 138, 175, 177, 209 School Share 205, 243-5 School Share Boulder Bed 210, 243, 243-4, 244, 245, 262 Scremerston Coal Group 111 Burnmouth 155, 157, 158 Spittal Shore 159, 160 Scully Grove Quarry 396, 453-4 Seafield Marine Band 25, 39, 40, 42, 43 Seafield Tower Limestone 42-4, 42 Seafield Tower Sandstone 42, 43 Second Abden Limestone 42, 42, 43, 44 Second Limestone 175, 176 Second Shale 176 Seminula Oolite 402, 458, 461 Seminula Pisolite 461 Settle 205, 237-43 north of Middle Craven Fault 237-40, 239, 242 south of Middle Craven Fault 241-2 Seven Foot Coal 103

Seventh Limestone 175 Yeathouse Quarry 193, 196 Seventh Shale 176 Severn Estuary Fault 404 Shap Conglomerate 208 Pinskey Gill 214, 215, 216 Wasdale Beck 213-14 Shields Bed 24 Shipway Limestone 400-1, 402 Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432, 433, 434 fauna 431 Shirehampton Beds 399, 400-1 Avon Gorge 457, 459, 459, 461, 462 Shotto Wood Limestone 116, 160 shrinkage cracks see desiccation cracks/structures Shunner Fell Limestone 209 Sileby Fault 306 sills 64 dolerite 502 picrite 58 teschenite 42 see also Midland Valley Sill Silverdale Disturbance 188 Silver Hills Sandstone Formation 262 Simonstone Limestone 209 Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 254-5, 254 Single Post Limestone 116, 138, 175, 177, 209 Six Foot Coal 103 Sixth Limestone 175, 194, 195 Sixth Shale 176, 193, 195 Skateraw Lower Limestone 25, 31, 31, 33 Skateraw Middle Limestone 25, 31, 31, 32, 33 Skateraw Upper Limestone 25, 31, 32 Skelterton Limestone 246, 248 Skelwith Breccia 180, 181-2, 181 Skelwith Hill 170, 180-2 Skibeden Shales with Limestones 262 Hambleton Quarry 299, 300, 301, 302 Skipton Anticline 259, 292, 299 Skipton Castle Limestone 262

Holywell Bridge 292, 293-4, 293 Skipton Castle Shales 262 Holywell Bridge 292, 293, 293 Skipton Rock Fault 293 Skolie Burn 15, 58-9 Skrinkle Sandstone 399, 400-1 Slaidburn Anticline 281 Sleightholme Beck 205, 229-31, 230, 231 Smiddy Limestone 116, 175, 209 Janny Wood 226, 227, 228 Sneyd Park Fish Bed 457, 459 soft-sediment deformation 28, 96, 121, 154, 154, 158, 281, 281-2, 281, 282, 291 Solenopora Band 293, 294 Solenopora Subzone 147, 179 Solway Basin see Northumberland Trough South Craven Fault 205, 206, 259 Southerness Limestone Formation 111, 114, 118 Kirkbean 119, 120, 122, 123 Southern Uplands 8, 109, 109, 110 Southern Uplands Fault 15, 15 South Lake District High 173, 259, 263 South Parroty Coal 55, 57 South Wales Coalfield 396 South Wales-Mendip Shelf 8, 395, 397-8, 403, 405, 419, 428 GCR site coverage 403-6 geological setting 399, 403, 404 stratigraphy 304, 398-9, 400-1, 403 Spara Bridge 480, 501-3 Speedwell Cone 322, 324-5, 326 Spirifer Band 111, 116, 160, 161, 163 Spirifer furcatus Band 178, 180 Spittal Shore 109, 159-64 Spongiostroma Band 217, 218 Spotted Limestone 175, 176 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 197, 197

Spring Quarry Sandstone 372 Stack Cleugh Oolite Member 113 Stackpole Limestone 400-1, 402, 426 Staffordshire Shelf 306, 307, 310, 353 Stainmore Basin 8, 110, 169, 173, 205, 205, 207, 219 GCR site coverage 212 geological setting 210-12, 218 stratigraphy 208 see also Askrigg Block Stainmore Group 111, 117, 144, 148, 208, 209, 231 Station Quarry Beds 310, 314, 315, 316, 318 Steeplehouse Quarries Complex see National Stone Centre Stenders Quarry 396, 451-3 Stirling-Clackmannan Basin 15, 16 Stockdale Disturbance 205, 210, 211 Stockdale Farm Formation 208, 210 Stone Gill Limestone 208 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 217-18, 217, 218, 219 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 205, 217-20, 217, 218 Stormy Limestone 400-1, 404 Stourscombe Formation 482, 497 Stout's Cottage Quarry 480, 495-6 Stowe Oolite 402, 404 Strathclyde Group 18, 19, 24-5 Corrie Burn 71, 72 Cove 27 East Sands-Buddo Ness 34-5 Kennox Water 102, 104 Stratheden Group 19, 20, 62, 94,95 Stricegill Limestone 209 stromatactis 48, 270, 272, 342, 346 Stublick Fault system 109, 170, 177, 200 Styford Limestone 117

subsidence 7, 115-17, 192-3, 228, 483 differential 22, 176, 263, 318, 319 syn-extensional 112, 126 thermal 264 Sugar Loaf Limestone 208, 210, 262 Settle 238, 241, 243 Sugar Loaf Shales 208, 210, 262 Settle 238, 241, 243 Sugar Sands Limestone 111 Summit Limestone 369, 382 supra-Dockra Disconformity 87 Swindale Beck Fault 170, 173, 200 Swinden Quarry see Cracoe Knolls and Swinden Quarry Sychnant Dolomite 400-1 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 422-3 Llanelly Quarry 407 Sykes Anticline 259, 280, 281 Sykes Quarries 259, 280-2, 282 synclines 34, 36, 50, 65, 85, 133, 395 Syringothyris Limestone Member 111, 113 Kirkbean 123 Whitberry Burn 130, 131, 132 Taddington-Bakewell Anticline 315, 318 **Tandinas Limestone Formation** 369 Flagstaff Quarry 376, 376 Tandinas Quarry 374, 375, 375, 376 Tandinas Limestone-Penmon Limestone junction 374, 375, 376 Tandinas Quarry 367, 374-5 Tawstock Formation 482 Park Gate Quarry 487-9, 488 Tears Point Limestone 400-1, 402 Three Cliffs Bay 431, 432, 433 tectonics 7, 112, 134, 155, 192-3, 283, 284 see also subsidence; named faults; anticlines; synclines

Teign Chert 482 Spara Bridge, stratotype 502 Teign Valley 481, 501, 502-3 Teilia Formation 369 **Tenby Anticline 429** Tenby Cliffs 396, 429-30 The Knolls 259, 268-71 Crow Hill 268-9 Gerna Hill 269 Worsaw Hill 269 Third Limestone 175, 176, 197 Third Shale 176 Thirlstane Sandstone Member 111, 114 Kirkbean 119, 121 depositional environment 122 - 3Thirty Inch Coal 103 Thornborough Limestone 117 **Thornton Limestone Member** 262 Haw Crag 295, 296-7 Thors Cave mud-mound 346, 347 Three Cliffs Bay 396, 431-4 Three (3) Yard Limestone 116, 175, 177, 209 Thringstone Fault 306, 307, 358 Thringstone-Sileby Fault System 306, 307, 312 Thysanophyllum Band 217, 219 Tibbie Pagan's Limestone 100, 101 Ticknall Borehole 360 Ticknall Limestone 310, 362 Grace Dieu 357-8, 357 Ticknall Quarries 359-61, 359 Ticknall Quarries 305, 359-61 Tiddeman's Breccia 298, 300, 301 **Tintern Sandstone 451** Tipalt Burn 109, 137-41 **Titterstone Clee 395** Todholes 15, 68-71 Tollhouse Mudstone 369 Great Orme, type section 381 **Tombstone Limestone 165** Tom Croft Limestone 208

Tongwynlais Formation 400-1 Tongwynlais Road Section 445, 446, 446 depositional environment 447 Tongwynlais Road Section 396, 445-7 **Topley Pike Member 343** Touchadam 15, 65-8 Touch Hills 16, 22, 67 Tournaisian-Viséan boundary 129, 263 Stone Gill-Scandal Beck 219 - 20Traeth Bychan Limestone Formation 369 Transitional Posts, Great Limestone 141, 142, 144, 146 Trearne Facies 87, 91 Trearne Quarry 15, 88-92 **Trefor Limestone Formation** 369 Eglwyseg Mountain 388-9, 388, 390 Trilobite Bed 461 Trowbarrow Quarry 170, 188-9, 188, 190 Trusham Shale 482 Spara Bridge 501-2 Trwyn Dwlban 367, 378-80, 379 Trwyn Dwlban Palaeokarst 378, 379, 380 Tumbler Beds, Great Limestone 141, 142, 144, 145, 146 turbidites 278, 292 Bampton Limestone 490-1 **Chaigley Limestone 279 Embsay Limestone Member** 284 Pendle Grit Formation 286 Pendleside Limestone Formation, 280, 285, 287 Pendleside Sandstones Member 286 **Roeburndale Formation 292** Tweed Basin see Northumberland Trough **Twiston Sandstone Member** 262 Dowshaw Delf Quarry 282, 283, 283, 284

Tyle'r Bont Pedocomplex 417-18, 418 **Ty-nant Limestone Formation** 369, 374 Eglwyseg Mountain 386-7, 387, 389, 390-1 Tynebottom Limestone 116, 138, 175, 177, 209 unconformities 7, 57, 174-5, 176, 263, 428 Artle Beck 290, 291, 291, 292 Baileycroft Quarry 336, 337, 337 Blaen Onneu Quarry 414 Caldon Low Quarry 352 Castleton 325 Dowshaw Delf Quarry 283, 283 Grace Dieu 357 Great Orme 382 Haw Crag 295, 297 Kennox Water 102, 104 National Stone Centre 333, 334 Pinskey Gill 214 **Ricklow Quarry and** Monyash Quarry 331 School Share 244 Vallis Vale 467 Wasdale Beck 213, 214 Yeathouse Quarry 193, 194 Under Limestone 82, 83 Undersett Limestone 209, 255 Upper Antiquatonia Member 113 Whitberry Burn 131, 131 Upper Border Group 111, 113 Oakshaw Ford 133, 134 Redesdale Ironstone Quarry 134, 135 **Upper Breedon Discontinuity** 362 **Upper Cromhall Sandstone** 400-1, 402, 459 Upper Dale Coral Bed 316, 316, 319 Upper Davidsonina septosa Band 320, 322 Upper Dwlban Beds 378

Upper Fell Top Limestone 117, 175, 209 Upper Girvanella Band 317, 327 Upper Grey Limestone 368, 369 Upper Holmhead Member 113 **Upper Limestone Formation** 18, 26, 26, 27 Bilston Burn 53, 55, 56-7 Corrie Shore 95, 96-7, 97 Garpel Water 100-1 Joppa Shore 52-3, 52 Kennox Water 102, 102, 103-4, 105 Waulkmill Glen and Rouken Glen 79-81 Upper Limestone Group 111, 112, 160, 173 Upper Limestone Shales 400-1, 403 Upper Linn Limestone 93-4 Upper Millers Dale Lava 315 Upper Old Mill Limestone 24 Upper Redhouse Burn Limestone 116 **Upper Stonesdale Limestone** 209 Upper Westleigh Limestone 482 Stout's Cottage Quarry 495, 496 West Whipcott Quarry 493, 494, 494, 495 Uraloporella Bed Blaen Onneu Quarry 415, 416 Clydach Halt Lime Works 411, 413 Cwar yr Ystrad and Hendre 424 Llanelly Quarry 407, 409 **Urswick Limestone Formation** 174, 176 Barker Scar 185, 186 Humphrey Head 192-3 Lower Urswick Limestone Formation 189, 189 Trowbridge Quarry 188, 189-90, 189 **Upper Urswick Limestone** Formation 188, 189, 189, 190, 191, 193 Usk Axis 404

Vale of Clwyd 367 Vallis Limestone 400-1, 402, 404 Vallis Vale 469 type section 467 Vallis Vale 396, 467-9 Variscan (Hercynian) Orogeny 7, 276, 483 Vaughania Band 218 Vexhim Coals 55 Vexhim Limestones 54, 55 Lower Vexhim Limestone 25 Upper Vexhim Limestone 25 Vincent House Member 343 Viséan-Namurian junction 146 Viverdon Down Quarry 480, 498-500 volcanic activity 18, 22, 26, 62 see also named lavas Volcanic Detritus see Kirkwood Formation Volcanic Marl 65, 66 Wales-Brabant Massif 7, 8, 306 Wallstale Fault 65 Wards Stone Sandstone Formation 262 Artle Beck 290, 291-2, 291 Warley Wise Grit Formation 262, 264 Saleswheel 288-9, 288 Wasdale Beck 205, 213-14 Watchlaw Limestone 111, 116 Spittal Shore 160, 161 Waulkmill Glen and Rouken Glen 15, 79-81, 79 Waulsortian buildups 261, 263, 371, 372, 403 Waulsortian carbonate mudbank complexes Coplow Quarry 274-6 Salthill and Bellmanpark Quarries 271-4 The Knolls 268-71 Waulsortian carbonate mudmound complexes Brown End Quarry 349-52 Dovedale 341-5 Wetton to Beresford Dale 345-9 Wee Post Limestone 24 River Calder 82, 84 Welbeck Low 306 Wensleydale Granite 210, 211

Wensleydale Group 208, 209, 209, 210 Malham 235, 235 Settle 238, 239, 240, 241 Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 253, 255 West Braes Marine Band 25, 39 West Lothian Oil-Shale Formation 18, 22, 23, 51-2 Bilston Burn 53, 56 Queensferry Shore 50-2 West Sands Marine Band 34 West Whipcott Quarry 480, 493-5 Wetton to Beresford Dale 305, 345-9 Whitberry Burn 109, 130-2 Whitberry Member 111, 113, 113, 114, 130, 132 White Cliff Coral Bed 316, 318, 319 White Hazel Sandstone 200, 201 Whitehead Limestone 400-1, 402, 404 Scully Grove Quarry 453, 454 White Limestone 175, 176 Clints and Steelbarrow Quarries 196-7, 198 Yeathouse Quarry 193, 196 White Nodular Limestone 72, 72, 73

White Post 228 Paduff Burn 85, 85, 86, 87-8 Whiterigg Serpula Member 113 Whitestone Series/Whitestone **Clavband Ironstones 82** Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 205, 253-6 Widmerpool Formation 310, 341 Widmerpool Gulf 8, 305, 306, 307, 310, 341 Widmerpool Half-graben 312 Widnes Basin 8, 306 Wigpool Syncline 451, 453 Winterburn Fault 259, 297 Witch Lake Marine Band 34 Woo Dale Borehole 309 Woo Dale Limestones Dovedale 341, 343, 344 Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale 310, 314, 318 Woodbine Shale 189, 189, 190 Wood Coal 52, 52 Woodend Coals 160 Woodend Limestone 160, 161 Wormistone Marine Bands 37 Worsaw Hill see The Knolls Worston Shale Group 246, 261, 262, 269 Worston Shales 210, 270-1, 297 Haw Crag 296, 297

Wye Valley and Cressbrook Dale 305, 313–19
Millers Dale Station Quarry to Cressbrook Dale 314–17
Monsal Dale to Headstone Cutting 317–18
Wye Dale to Chee Dale 314
Yeadonian–Chokerian stages 18
Yeathouse Quarry 170, 193–6
YeoImbridge Formation 482

Yeolmbridge Quarry 497, 498 Yeolmbridge Quarry 480, 496-8 Yoredale cycles/sequences 23, 26, 172, 211-12 Elie-Anstruther 39 Bilston Burn 56-7 Corrie Burn 74 Janny Wood 228 Redesdale Ironstone Quarry 137 Spittal Shore 159, 161, 162 **Tipalt Burn 140** Whitfield Gill-Mill Gill 253-6, 254, 255-6

Zaphrentid Bed 298 zaphrentid-phase limestones 425–6, 428